



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT 1118.90.495

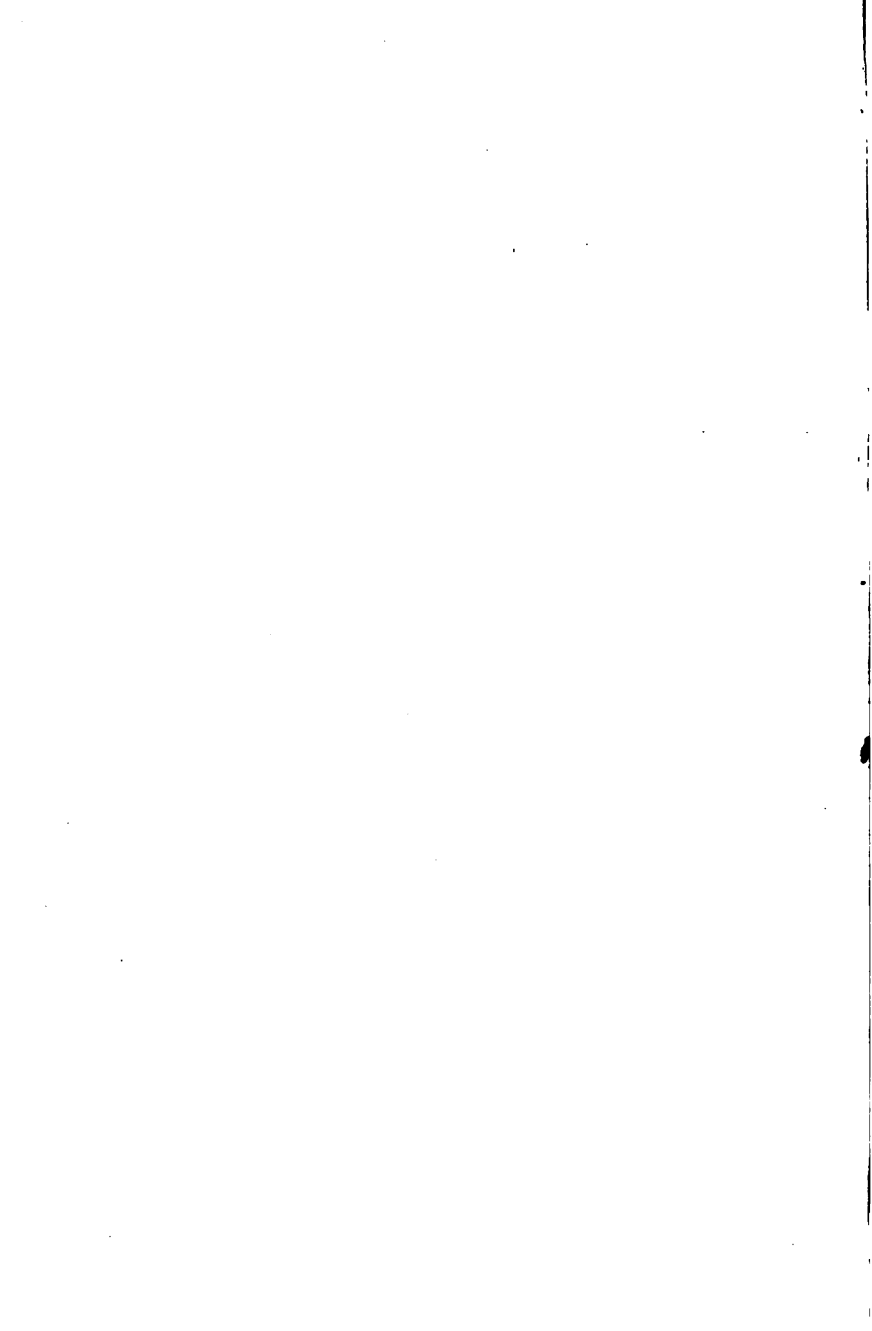
**Harvard College
Library**

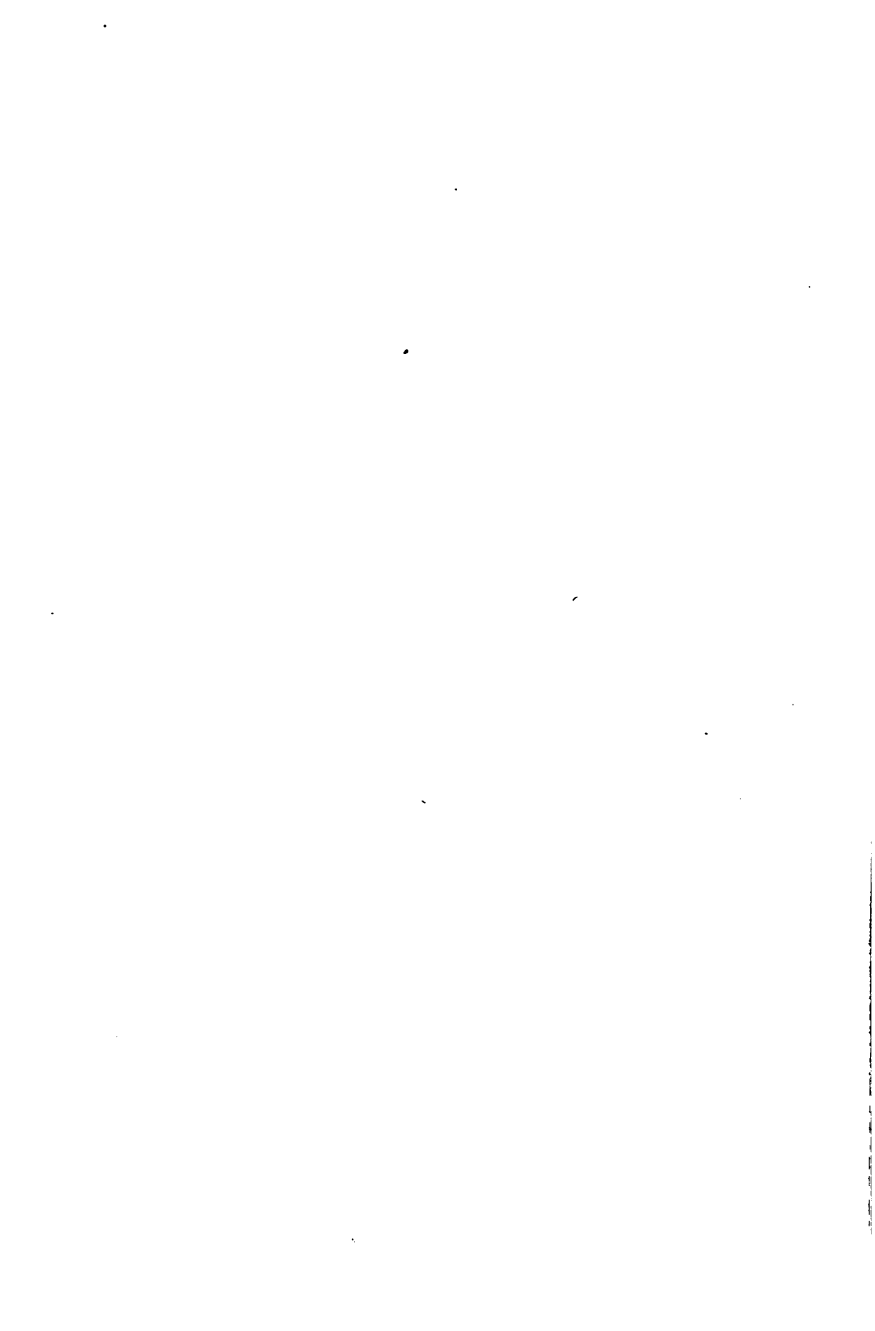


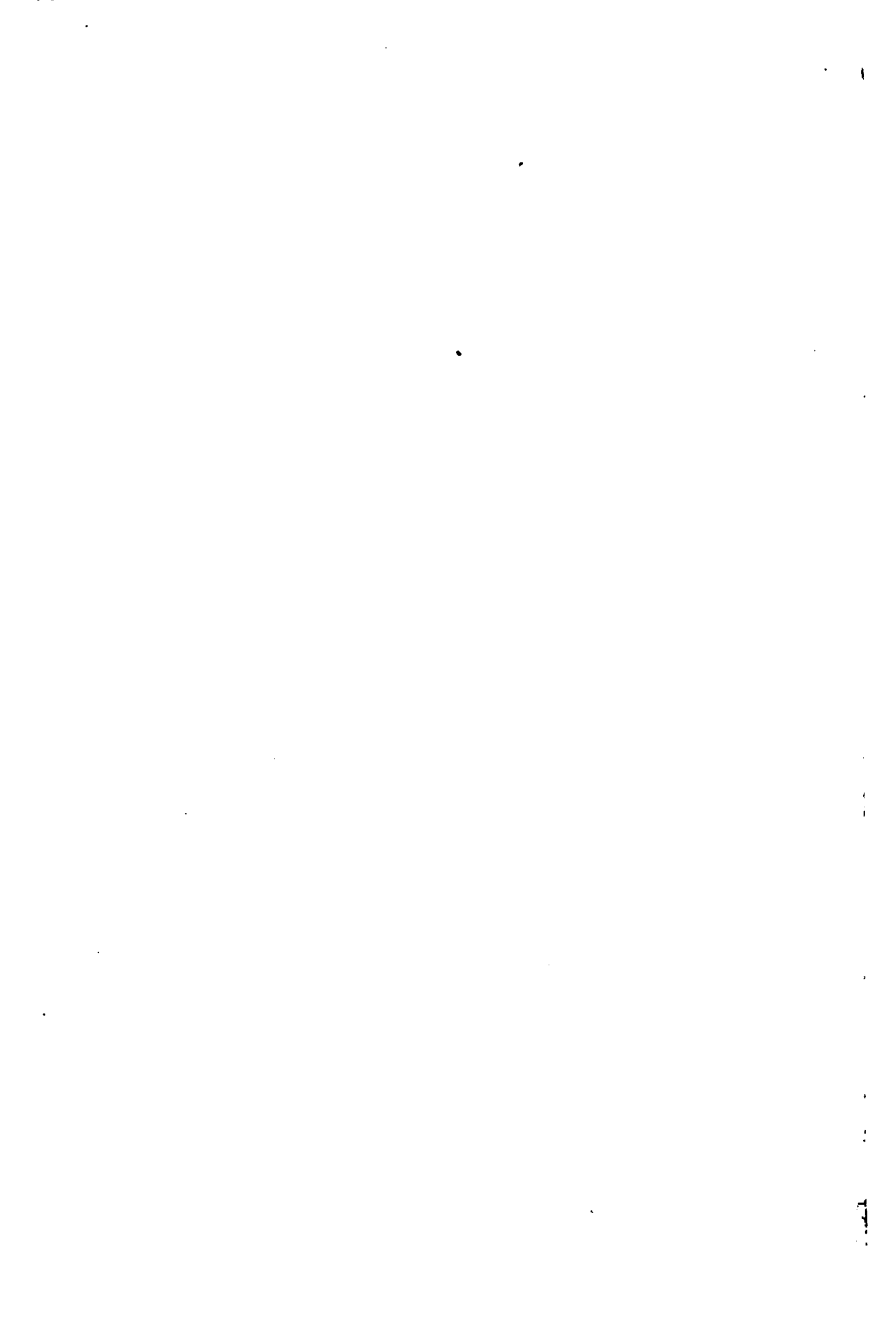
By Exchange



3 2044 102 849 304







GREEK LESSONS.

*PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY THE GRAMMAR OF
HADLEY AND ALLEN.*

BY

ROBERT P. KEEP, PH. D.,

PRINCIPAL OF THE NORWICH (CONN.) FREE ACADEMY.

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

FROM THE PRESS OF
D. APPLETON & COMPANY.

✓
EducT 1118.90.495

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCHANGE

OCT 9 1940

COPYRIGHT, 1885, 1886.
BY D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.

P R E F A C E .

THE Greek Grammar of Hadley and Allen has won for itself the position of a standard Manual of the Greek language, and is widely recognized as a book which every American student of Greek should possess. The only question is whether it should be purchased at the very outset or whether a beginning should be made with a smaller and less complete grammar, this latter to give place after a year or two to the fuller treatise. The writer believes that there is a great advantage in commencing, at the start, the study of that grammatical manual which will serve the student until the very end; and it was in the hope of making the path to the acquaintance with the New Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that he was induced, more than two years ago, to undertake the preparation of these Lessons.

The Lessons are intended to serve as a companion and guide to the Grammar; in no sense to supersede it or to take its place. The Paradigms will therefore usually be learned in the Grammar, yet, for

the advantage of the beginner, some of the earlier paradigms have been given entire in the Lessons. In every such case, the paradigms are printed in the same type and arrangement as in the Grammar, and the student should be required to refer to them (in the Grammar), and to mark them there. The Rules of Syntax are introduced as the need for them occurs, are always stated in the language of the Grammar, and the section number, indicating where each is found, is added at the right-hand margin. In the Exercises, the editor has not confined himself absolutely to Xenophontic words. He has not infrequently introduced sentences which might occur in the conversation of to-day, and has occasionally inserted passages from the New Testament and from the Septuagint version of the Old Testament. To some the earlier vocabularies may seem short and the earlier sentences scanty. This feature is due to the writer's sense of the importance of concentrating the pupil's first effort upon the study of grammatical forms. A very few words and a half-dozen phrases well learned each day are far more useful to the beginner than twice that number written out at great expense of time and then forgotten. Much thought has been given to the order in which the different grammatical topics have been taken up. The constant aim has been to present difficulties, one at a time, and to lodge each new principle firmly in the pupil's mind, before passing to another. Hence arises

the postponement of the Third Declension, and of other Tense-Systems than the Present, to a later point than is usual. Hence, also, the presentation of the common and *-μι* verb-formations side by side, that the pupil may not get the erroneous idea that the second is something exceptional or radically different from the first.

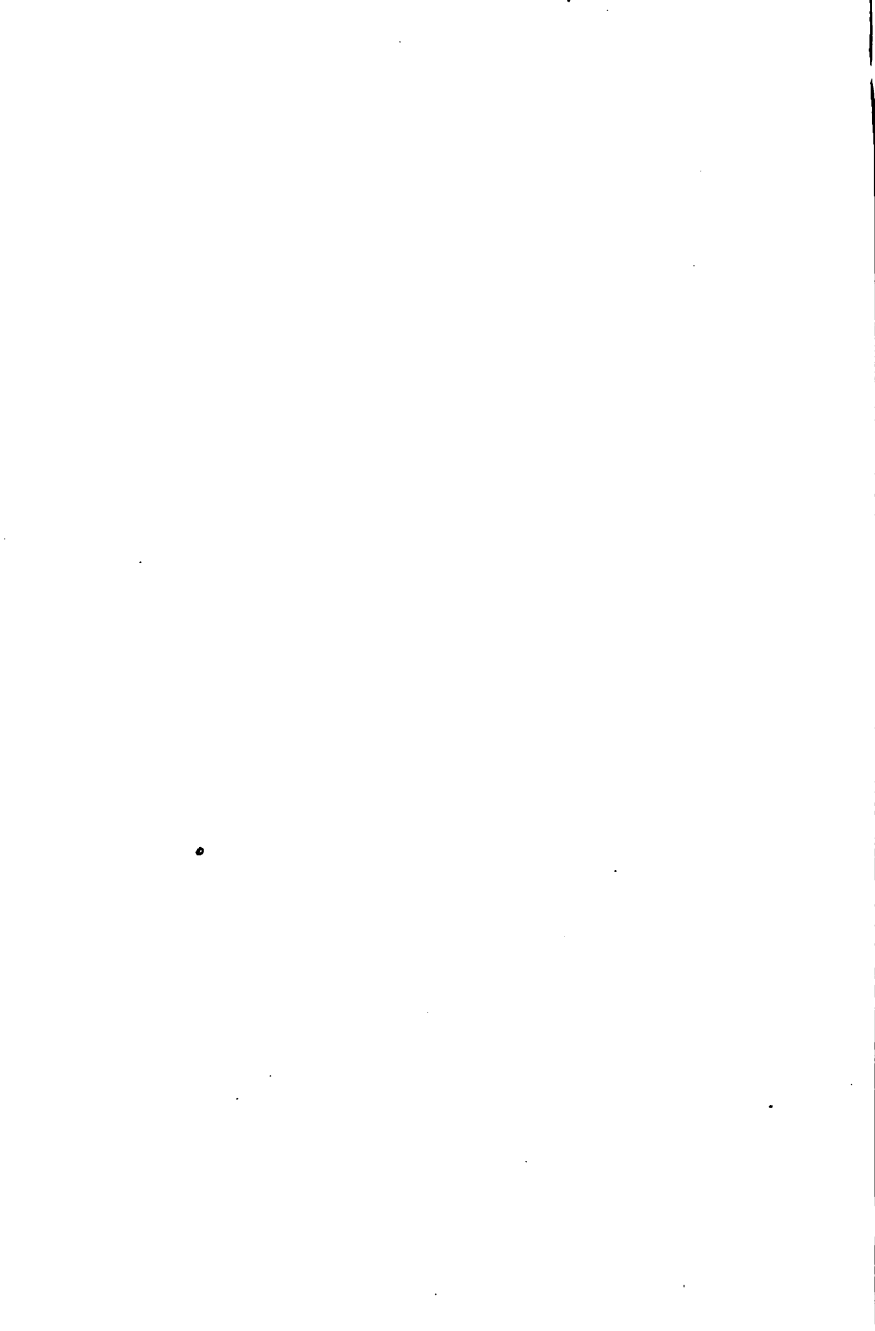
It is recommended that the grammar sections indicated at the head of each lesson be carefully and distinctly marked in the Grammar. The pupil will thus construct for himself, as he progresses through the Lessons, a Skeleton Grammar, and this abridged grammar he will have completely learned when the Lessons shall have been finished.

The various Appendixes will explain themselves, as will likewise the introduction of a portion of the *Anabasis* as the foundation of the last thirteen lessons. The transition from the disconnected sentences of most elementary books to the connected narrative of Xenophon is extremely difficult. The plan here employed will, it is hoped, diminish the difficulty of this transition.

Suggestions from every quarter will be most thankfully received.

ROBERT PORTER KEEP.

FREE ACADEMY,
NORWICH, CONN., *July, 1886.*



CONTENTS.

LESSON	PAGE
I. The Letters; their Forms and Sounds	1
II. Vowels and their classification.—Diphthongs.—Breathings	2
III. Consonants and their classification	4
IV. Division into Syllables—Ultima, Penult, Antepenult.— Quantity	5
V. Accent.—Present Indicative Active of γράφω	6
VI. Accent as affected by quantity.—Punctuation.—Present Indicative Active of φημί	7
VII. First Declension.—Χάρᾱ and τιμή declined.—Present In- dicative Active of εἰμί	9
VIII. Γέφυρα and γλῶσσα declined.—Two classes of Feminines .	11
IX. First Declension concluded. Νεάνις and πολίτης	12
X. Second Declension	14
XI. Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Article.—Attribu- tion and Predication	15
XII. Review Lesson on Accent	18
XIII. Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension	21
XIV. Imperfect Indicative Active of γράφω and φημί.—Aug- ment.—Personal Endings.—ω-verbs and μ-verbs	24
XV. Personal Pronouns.—Present Indicative Active of λύω and δείκνυμι	27
XVI. Pronouns continued: αὐτός, ἕλλας, ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.— Imperfect Indicative Active of λύω and δείκνυμι	29
XVII. Pronouns continued: ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος, ὅς, τίς, τί, τις, τι, ὅστις	32
XVIII. Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—Declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες	34
XIX. Prepositions	36
XX. Temporal Augment.—Augment of Compound Verbs	39

LESSON	PAGE
XXI. Middle Voice.—Present Indicative Middle of <i>λῶω</i> and <i>δελκνύμι</i> .—Personal Endings of Present Middle	41
XXII. Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of <i>λῶω</i> and <i>δελκνύμι</i>	44
XXIII. Classified Vocabulary of Words in first Twenty-two Lessons	46
XXIV. Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of <i>λῶω</i> , in all Voices.—Uses of the Modes in Simple Sentences: (1) Hortative Subjunctive; (2) Optative of Desire	50
XXV. Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of <i>λῶω</i> . Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse	52
XXVI. Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of <i>λῶω</i> .—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse	55
XXVII. Adjectives of two Endings of Vowel-Declension.—Review of Present System in all Voices.—Irregularities in Form of Augment.—Use of the Participle	58
XXVIII. Uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences: (1) In Indirect Assertions with <i>ὅτι</i> and <i>ὅς</i> ; (2) In Final Clauses; (3) In Conditional Sentences referring to the Future	60
XXIX. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Present System of <i>δελκνύμι</i> in all Voices	63
XXX. Present System of <i>ἵστημι</i> in all Voices	66
XXXI. Present System of <i>τίθημι</i> and <i>ἵημι</i> in all Voices	68
XXXII. Present System of <i>δίδωμι</i> in all Voices	71
XXXIII. The Small Verbs in <i>-μι</i> : Present Systems of <i>εἰμι</i> , <i>φημι</i> , <i>κείμαι</i> , <i>ἔμαι</i>	73
XXXIV. Consonant Declension: I. Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute	76
XXXV. II. (a) Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute	79
XXXVI. II. (b) Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of <i>εἰμι</i>	81
XXXVII. III. Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in <i>-σπ</i>	84

LESSON	PAGE
XXXVIII. iv. Stems ending in -εσ- and -ασ-.—v. Stems ending in -F-	87
XXXIV. vi. Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel	90
XL. vii. Stems ending in a Diphthong	92
XLi. Third or Consonant-Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns	95
XLII. Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension: ἡδύς, εὐγενής, πλήρης	98
XLIII. Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, continued: μέλας, εὐδαίμων, χαρίεις, πᾶς	101
XLIV. Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, concluded: Participle Stems in -ντ-.—Irregular Adjectives μέγας and πολύς	103
XLV. Comparison of Adjectives.—Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives.	107
XLVI. Irregular Comparison.—Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs	110
XLVII. Contract-Verbs: Present System of τιμάω in all Voices	114
XLVIII. Present System of φιλέω in all Voices	117
XLIX. Present System of δηλόω in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs	120
L. Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons XXIV—XLIX.	123
LI. Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle	129
LII. Future Active and Middle, concluded	133
LIII. Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of First Aorist System of λύω and φαίνω in the Active Voice	135
LIV. The First Aorist Middle	138
LV. The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice	141
LVI. Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice	144
LVII. Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of two Second Aorists of the -μι Form: ἔστην and ἔβην, in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and Absolute Use	147

LESSON	PAGE
LVIII. Second Aorist System of the $-\mu$ Form, continued.— Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$ in the Active and Middle Voice, and of $\gamma\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$ in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle	151
LIX. Second Aorist System of the $-\mu$ Form, concluded: Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$ and $\xi\eta\mu$ in the Active and Middle Voices	154
LX. Formation of the Present-Stem.—First Four Classes	157
LXI. Formation of the Present-Stem.—Last Three Classes	160
LXII. Perfect Active Systems	162
LXIII. Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive	165
LXIV. Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future	168
LXV. Review Questions in verb $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$.—Verbal Adjectives in $-\acute{\tau}\acute{o}s$ and $-\acute{\tau}\acute{e}\acute{o}s$	172
LXVI. Present and Past Conditions: Particular and General	175
LXVII. List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected descriptive passage for translation	179
With Lesson LXVIII, page 183, the Anabasis is commenced, and is continued in the twelve remaining lessons to Chap. II, § 7, of Book I. With each of these later lessons is connected an exercise in Recomposition, based upon the Greek text for each day.	
APPENDIX A. Greek text of Lessons LXVIII-LXXX in connected narrative	209
APPENDIX B. The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax, selected from Allen-Hadley	214
APPENDIX C. Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs	226
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	228
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY	243

LESSON I.

Names of the Letters of the Alphabet, their Forms and their Sounds.

Learn in Grammar: Sections (§§) 1, 5 (first two and last two columns),
6, 7, 8 and a, 11.¹

1. FORMS OF THE LETTERS.—Most of the Greek letters are identical with the corresponding letters of the English (Roman) alphabet, and this statement is true even where there seems to be considerable dissimilarity. Thus:

A, B, E, Z, I, K, M, N, O, T, and the small letters.

α , β , ϵ , ζ , ι , κ , μ , ν , \omicron , τ , are practically identical in Greek and English.

In Γ , Δ , Λ , Π , P , Σ , T , the identity is less apparent, though it still exists. Thus:

Γ (also anciently written \angle) represents English G.

Δ (also sometimes written \triangleright , D) represents Eng. D.

Λ (also written \angle) represents English L.

Π (also written Π) easily passed into English P.

P (also written Φ and R) represents English R.

¹ A simple statement should be made by the teacher as to what is meant by the Attic dialect; as to its relation to the Ionian dialect; as to the localities where the different dialects were spoken. The facts are all contained in the introduction to the Grammar, §§ 2, 3.

Σ (also written Ϻ) represents English S.

Τ (also written Υ) represents English U and V.

The small letters corresponding to those just mentioned, viz., γ, δ, λ, π, ρ, ς (also σ), υ, are simply slightly varied forms of the capital letters, which were found more convenient for writing.

2. SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.—The sounds of the Greek letters are indicated by the equivalent Roman characters (see § 5, last column). The orthography of Greek, like that of Latin (in the Roman method), is *phonetic*, i. e., each letter has but one invariable sound, whatever its position.

LESSON II.

The Vowels and their Classification.—Diphthongs.—Breathings.

Grammar: §§ 9, 10, 11 with a, 12, 13, 14 only a and c, first four lines, 17 with a and b, 18.

3. IN pronouncing *a*, the organs of speech are wide open; in pronouncing *e* (η), *o* (ω), they are less open; in pronouncing *i* and *υ*, they are nearly closed. Hence the names *open* and *close* as applied to the vowels.

¹ The earliest letters of the Greek alphabet were the following: Α, Β, Γ, Δ, Ε, Ζ, (see § 7), Η (as sign of the rough breathing), Ι, Κ, Λ, Μ, Ν, Ο, Π, Ρ, Σ, Τ. Τ was early added and Ζ was soon disused (by Ionians and Athenians). Later the four characters Ζ, Θ, Φ, Χ were supplied. This brought the number of characters up to twenty-one, and it was not until 403 B. C. that Ξ and Ψ were added as the signs for the double consonants, and Η and Ω as the signs for ε and ω.

4. By annexing *ι* and *υ*, successively, to each of the open vowels, twelve diphthongs are derived. But the combination *āv* is not used, and the number twelve is made up by the union of the close vowels in the diphthong *υι*.

5. Pronounce the following diphthongs thus :

αι like "ai" in *aisle*.

αυ like "ou" in *our*.

*ει*¹ like "ei" in *rein*.

ευ like "ew" in *few*.

οι like "oi" in *boil*.

ου like "ou" in *through*.

6. Exactly how strongly the rough breathing (which was at first indicated by the special character H) was uttered it is impossible to say. But it was undoubtedly always so uttered that its presence was unmistakeable.²

7. VOCABULARY.

γράφω	<i>I write (graph-ic, graph-ite)</i>
γράμματα	<i>writings, letters</i>
μανθάνω	<i>I learn</i>
μαθήματα	<i>lessons (mathemat-ics)</i>

Spell and pronounce : γε, γη, κε, κη, και, δε, δη, δαι, τε, τη, ταις, ταυ, του, τοι, θι, θει, ρω, σα, σου, φι, φευ, βη-τα, δελ-τα, συγ-μα, θη-τα, χι, χει, οι, αυ, ευ, αι, φ, η, ω.

¹ Many modern scholars prefer to pronounce the diphthong *ει* like "ei" in *height*.

² The signs for the rough and smooth breathings are said to be derived from the first and second half of the character H, the original sign of the rough breathing. *ι* came to be written ' , and *υ* came to be written ' .

LESSON III.

*The Consonants and their Classification.*Grammar: §§ 19, 20, 21 with a, b, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.¹

8. THE sounds of the consonants are in general the same in Greek as of the corresponding letters in English. It should, however, be noticed that γ and τ never have the soft sounds of j and sh.

The aspirates (φ, χ, θ) are generally pronounced by modern scholars like f, ch (German ch aspirate), and th.

Z (ζ) is pronounced by some modern scholars like English z; by others, like dz. There are no silent consonants in Greek.

9. VOCABULARY.

ἔχω	<i>I have</i>
οὐ before consonants }	<i>not</i>
οὐκ before vowels }	
τοῦτο	<i>this</i>

10. EXERCISE.

1. γράφω γράμμα-τα. 2. μαθή-μα-τα μανθάνω.
3. οὐκ ἔχω τοῦτο. 4. τοῦτο γράφω. 5. οὐ γράφω γράμμα-τα.

1. I write. 2. I have. 3. I learn. 4. I do not write. 5. I do not learn.

¹ Vowels, Lat. *vocales*, lit. "vocal letters," can make a complete syllable by themselves. Consonants, Lat. *consonantes*, lit. "sounded with," can not make a complete syllable by themselves, but require the aid of a vowel. The semi-vowels—nasals and liquids—admit of partial utterance without the help of a vowel.

Spell and pronounce : ξέ-νος, ψεῦ-δος, γνώ-μη, ἀλ-λά, καί, ἄγ-γε-λος.¹ Name the following letters, and tell to what class or classes each belongs : β, δ, γ, φ, θ, χ, π, σ, λ, ρ, μ, ν, ξ, ψ, ζ.

LESSON IV.

Division of Words into Syllables.—Names of three Syllables.—Quantity.

Grammar : §§ 27, 89, 90, 91 a, b, c, 92 a and b, 93, 94.

11. γράφω	I write	Inflect similarly :
γράφεις	you write	μανθάνω and ἔχω.
γράφει	he writes	

12. VOCABULARY.

ἀλλά	} but
ἀλλ' before vowels	
ἄνθρωπος	man (anthropo-logy)
καί	and
ὀνόματα	names
πράγματα	things

13. EXERCISE.

1. οὐκ ὀνόματα ἀλλὰ πράγματα. 2. οὐ γράμματα ἀλλ' ὀνόματα. 3. ἄνθρωπος ὀνόματα ἔχει. 4. ἄνθρωπος γράφει γράμματα. 5. τοῦτο γράφω.

1. He has this. 2. He writes names. 3. He learns names and things. 4. You write this. 5. He does not learn names but letters.

Pronounce : \bar{a} , η , \bar{i} , ω , \bar{u} , a , e , i , o , u .
β \bar{a} , β η , β \bar{i} , β $\bar{\omega}$, β \bar{u} , β a , β e , β i , β o , β u .

¹ Note on pronunciation of ἄγγελος.

Divide: *πασχω, φθογγος, θρεψω, ὑπελασās.*

Write, in Greek letters, *Hellēnōn, ēchō, heuriskō, rhiza, hieros.*

How many vowels are there? Name them. How many consonants? How many mutes? Name them. How many liquids?

What letters has the Greek alphabet in excess of the English?

What letters has the English alphabet in excess of the Greek?

LESSON V.

Accent.—Pres. Indic. Act. of γράφω.

Grammar: §§ 95, 96 a and b, 97, 99.

14. Sing.	1. γράφω	I write
	2. γράφεις	you write
	3. γράφει	he writes
Dual	2. γράφετον	both of you write
	3. γράφετον	both of them write
Plu.	1. γράφομεν	we write
	2. γράφετε	you write
	3. γράφουσι	they write

Inflect similarly: *μανθάνω* and *ἔχω*.

15. VOCABULARY.

ἐκείνο	that
δύο	two (dual)
τρία	three
πέντε	five (penta-gon)

16. EXERCISE.

1. Τρία μαθήματα μαθάνομεν. 2. οὐκ ἐκείνο ἀλλὰ τοῦτο γράφω. 3. πέντε ὀνόματα ἔχει. 4. ἔχετε. 5. μαθάνει.

1. I learn two lessons. 2. I write not this but that. 3. They learn names and things. 4. We write. 5. They have.

Write, in English letters, the following names of Greek gods and goddesses: Zeus, Ἥρα, Ἀθηνᾶ, Ἄρης, Ποσειδών, Ἀφροδίτη, Ἑρμῆς.

LESSON VI.

*Accent as affected by Quantity. — Punctuation. —
Pres. Indic. Act. of φημί.*

Grammar: §§ 100 a, b, c; 101 a-f; 102 a; 108; 111, three lines;
113, three lines; 121.

17. THE English language, as ordinarily spoken, furnishes constant examples of proclitics and enclitics. The articles, possessive pronouns, and monosyllabic prepositions are usually proclitic; the personal pronouns in the objective case are generally enclitic. E. g. proclitics: To market, my life; enclitics: tell me, strike him. Examples might be multiplied indefinitely, as the number of proclitic and enclitic words is far greater in English than in Greek.

18. Sing. 1. φημί	I say
2. φῆς	you say
3. φησί	he says

Dual	2. <i>φατόν</i>	you twain say
	3. <i>φατόν</i>	the(y) twain say
Plu.	1. <i>φαμέν</i>	we say
	2. <i>φατέ</i>	you say
	3. <i>φασί</i>	they say

All the forms of this tense are enclitic except the 2d sing.

19. VOCABULARY.

<i>τί;</i>	<i>what? why? (Lat. quid?)</i>
<i>πότε;</i>	<i>when?</i>
<i>πῶς;</i>	<i>how?</i>
<i>φημί</i>	<i>I say (Lat. fa-ri, fa-tus)</i>

20. EXERCISE.

1. *τί γράφεις;* 2. *πῶς τοῦτο μαθαίνουνσι;* 3. *πότε μαθήματα μαθαίνει;* 4. *οὐ τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνό φημι* (115 b). 5. *τρία μαθήματα μαθαίνομεν.*

1. We learn this and we say that. 2. What have you? 3. What does he say? 4. What is he saying? 5. Why do you write letters?

Add the proper accent to each of the following words (the vowel which is to receive the accent is indicated in each case by a subscribed dot):¹ *νησος*, *δφρου*, *τεκνον*, *ἀνθρωπος*, *πρῶγματα*, *σῦκα*.

¹ Sufficient practice in naming, pronouncing, and classifying vowels and consonants, and in the designation of words according to their accent, can henceforth be had from the several exercises.

LESSON VII.¹

Introductory Statements regarding Nouns.—Χώρα and Τίμη declined.—Pres. Indic. Act. of εἶμι.

Grammar: §§ 122, 123 and a, 128–132, 134, 135.

21.

	(Stem χωρᾱ-)		(Stem τιμᾱ-)
N.	χώρᾱ	N.	τιμή
G.	χώρᾱς	G.	τιμῆς (129)
D.	χώρῃ	D.	τιμῇ
A.	χώρᾱν	A.	τιμήν
V.	χώρᾱ	V.	τιμή
N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	N. A. V.	τιμᾱ (129, l. 1)
G. D.	χώραιν	G. D.	τιμαῖν (129, l. 2 & 3).
N.	χωραι (102 a)	N.	τιμαί
G.	χωρᾶν (141)	G.	τιμᾶν
D.	χωραῖς	D.	τιμαῖς
A.	χωρᾶς	A.	τιμᾶς
V.	χωραι	V.	τιμαί

22. RULE.—The genitive plural of nouns of the first declension is perispomenon, whatever the accent of the nominative singular.

23. Sing. 1. εἶμι I am
 2. εἶ you are
 3. ἐστί he is (cf. Lat. *est*)

¹ At this point a review lesson of the entire ground thus far gone over may be found profitable. The difficulty and novelty of the whole subject should constantly be kept in mind by the teacher.

Dual	2. ἐστόν	you twain are
	3. ἐστόν	the(y) twain are
Plu.	1. ἐσμέν	we are
	2. ἐστέ	you are
	3. εἰσὶ	they are

All these forms are enclitic except the 2d sing. The inflection closely resembles that of *φημί*.

24. VOCABULARY.

εἰμί	<i>I am</i> (cf. Lat. <i>est</i> , Engl. <i>is</i> , and <i>ἐστί</i>)
σκιὰ	<i>shadow</i>
τιμή	<i>honor</i>
χώρᾱ	<i>land, country</i>

25. EXERCISE.

1. τιμὴ (108) σκιὰ ἐστί. 2. οὐκ (111 d) ἔχω χώρᾱν.
3. τί ἐστί(ν) (87, 3) ἄνθρωπος; 4. σκιὰ ἐστί(ν). 5.
ἄνθρωπός εἰμι (115 b).

1. We have honors. 2. We are shadows. 3. He writes three letters (of the alphabet). 4. What are you learning? 5. When do you write?

Pronounce the following proper names and write them in English letters: Περικλῆς, Πρόξενος, Ἀλφειός, Στέφανος, Ἀθῆναι, Βυζάντιον, Ἐραστός, Μελάγχθων. (Refer to § 15.)

LESSON VIII.

*First Declension continued.—γέφυρα and γλώσσα.—
Two classes of Feminines.*

Grammar: §§ 135, 136, 137, 138, 139 a, c, d, and Rem.

26.

	(γεφῦρᾱ-)		(γλωσσᾱ-)
N.	γέφυρα	N.	γλώσσα
G.	γεφύρᾱς	G.	γλώσσης
D.	γεφύρῃ	D.	γλώσσει
A.	γέφυραν	A.	γλώσσαν
V.	γέφυρα	V.	γλώσσα
N. A. V.	γεφύρᾱ	N. A. V.	γλώσσᾱ
G. D.	γεφύραιν	G. D.	γλώσσαιν
N. V.	γέφυραι	N. V.	γλώσσαί
G.	γεφύρων	G.	γλωσσών
D.	γεφύραις	D.	γλώσσαις
A.	γεφύρᾱς	A.	γλώσσᾱς

27. The feminine article ἡ, *the*, is declined as follows in the singular and plural:

Sing. N.	ἡ	Plu. N.	αἱ
G.	τῆς	G.	τῶν
D.	τῇ	D.	ταῖς
A.	τὴν	A.	ταῖς

Vocative wanting; the forms ἡ and αἱ are proclitic.

28. RULE.—A limiting genitive with its article often stands between the noun on which it depends and its article: e. g. ἡ τῆς πύλης σκιά *the shadow of the gate*.

29. VOCABULARY.

γέφυρα	bridge
γλῶσσα	tongue (gloss-ary, poly-glott)
ἡ, fem. article	the
πύλη	gate (Thermo-pylæ, lit. hot-gates)

30. EXERCISE.

1. ἄνθρωπος τιμὰς ἔχει. 2. ἡ χώρα οὐκ ἔχει γεφύ-
ρας. 3. τοῦτό ἐστιν (115 b) ἡ τῆς χώρᾱς πύλη. 4.
μανθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν (Greek) γλῶσσαν. 5. Τί
φησι(ν) ὁ (the) ἄνθρωπος ;

1. Why do you write letters (of the alphabet)?
2. What are you saying? 3. What is this? 4. How
do you learn this? 5. The country has two bridges.

LESSON IX.

First Declension concluded.—νεανίᾱς and πολίτης.

Grammar: §§ 140, 141, 145, 146, 147 and c.

31.

	(νεανιά-)		(πολίτᾱ-)
N.	νεανίᾱς	N.	πολίτης
G.	νεανίου	G.	πολίτου
D.	νεανίᾳ	D.	πολίτῃ
A.	νεανίᾱν	A.	πολίτην
V.	νεανιά	V.	πολίτα (147)
N. A. V.	νεανιά	N. A. V.	πολίτᾱ
G. D.	νεανίων	G. D.	πολίταιν
N.	νεανίαι	N.	πολίται
G.	νεανίων	G.	πολίτων
D.	νεανίαις	D.	πολίταις
A.	νεανιάς	A.	πολίταις

REMARK.—Masculines of the first declension are declined in the dual and plural like feminines; and the only difference in the singular is in the genitive case, which always ends in -ου.

32. VOCABULARY.

ἐπιστολή	letter (epistle)	
λαμβάνω	<i>I take, I receive</i>	
νεανίας	<i>youth, young man</i>	
πολίτης	<i>citizen (polit-ical)</i>	
ὁ, ἡ	nom. sing. and nom. plu. forms of the definite article in the masc. and fem. genders	All these words are proclitics (111)
οἱ, αἱ		
ἐν, prep. w. dat.	<i>in, among (Lat. in)</i>	
ἐκ (ἐξ), prep. w. gen.	<i>out of (Lat. ex)</i>	

33. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἄνθρωπος γράφει ἐπιστολήν. 2. λαμβάνομεν τὰς ἐπιστολὰς τοῦ πολίτου. 3. ὁ πολίτης ἐστίν (116) ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. οἱ πολῖται ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν. 5. ἐκ τῆς χώρας.

1. The citizens have honors. 2. The young men are citizens of the country. 3. Why has not the country citizens? 4. When do you write the letters? 5. In the country is a bridge.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISE.—Form the nom. sing. and practise the declension of nouns from the following stems: δικᾱ—justice, ἀμιλλᾱ—rivalry, μουσᾱ—muse, ῥιζᾱ—root, θυρᾱ—door, ὀπλιτᾱ—(masc.) heavy-armed soldier, μοιρᾱ—fate, βιᾱ—force, Περσᾱ—(masc.) Persian, λεαινᾱ—lioness.

REMARK.—In some of the above words the place of the accent is indicated by an underwritten dot (.). When not so indicated, it is determined by 139 Rem.

LESSON X.

Second Declension.

Grammar: §§ 151, 153, 155, and a.

34.

	ὁ ἄνθρωπος man (άνθρωπο-)	ἡ ὁδός way (ὁδο-)	τὸ δῶρον gift (δωρο-)
N.	ἄνθρωπο-ς	ὁδός-ς	δῶρο-ν
G.	ἄνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δῶρου
D.	ἄνθρώπῳ	ὁδοῖ	δῶρι
A.	ἄνθρωπο-ς	ὁδός-ν	δῶρο-ν
V.	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδοί	δῶρο-ν
N. A. V.	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδοί	δῶρε
G. D.	ἄνθρώπων	ὁδοῖν	δῶρου
N. V.	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	ἄνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δῶρων
D.	ἄνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δῶροις
A.	ἄνθρώπους	ὁδοὺς	δῶρα

35. RULE.—The indirect object is put in the dative, e. g. τῷ στρατηγῷ πέμπει δῶρα, [763]
he sends gifts to the general.

36. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφός	brother (Adelphi)
δῶρον	gift
θεός	god (Theo-dore)
ἵππος	horse (hippo-potamus)
ὁδός fem.	way (odo-meter)
ποταμός	river (hippo-potamus)
στρατηγός	general (strategist)
μένω	<i>I remain</i> (Lat. <i>maneo</i>)
πέμπω	<i>I send</i>
εἰς prep. w. acc.	<i>into</i>

37. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν τῇ τῆς πύλης σκιᾷ. 2. οἱ νεᾶνῖαι λαμβάνουσι τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ εἰσι δύο ἐπποπόταμοι. 4. οἱ πολῖται μένουσι ἐν τῇμῃ. 5. θεὸς πέμπει δῶρα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

1. The citizens in the country receive gifts. 2. The horse remains in the road. 3. He sends two horses to the general. 4. What are you learning, brother? 5. Into the river.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἡ τῆς χώρας τῇμῃ. 2. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐσμέν. 3. τῆς γεφύρας. 4. ἐν τοῖς πολίταις.

1. Of the citizens. 2. Among the youths. 3. Out of the river. 4. Into the country.

LESSON XI.

Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Declension of the Article.—Attribution and Predication.

Grammar: §§ 222, and a and b.

38. IN Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adjective is varied according to the case, number, gender of the noun to which it belongs; i. e. adjectives are declined.

Most adjectives belong to the vowel-declension—the masculine and neuter following *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*; the feminine, *τῇμῃ* and *χώρᾳ*.

The changes of accent are in general the same for adjectives as for nouns.

39.

	M. <i>good</i>	F.	N.	M. <i>friendly</i>	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φίλιᾶ	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φίλιου	φίλιᾶς	φίλιου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φίλιῳ	φίλιᾷ	φίλιῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φίλιᾶν	φίλιον
V.	ἀγαθῆ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φίλιᾶ	φίλιον
Dual.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθῆ	ἀγαθῶ	φίλιῳ	φίλιᾷ	φίλιῳ
	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	φίλιοιν	φίλιαιν	φίλιοιν
P. N.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλιαι (222b)	φίλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φίλιων	φίλιων (222b)	φίλιων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φίλοις	φίλαις	φίλοις
A.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθὰς	ἀγαθὰ	φίλους	φίλᾱς	φίλια

40. The full declension of the definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό, is here for the first time given; it has the two stems ὁ- and το-.

S. N.	ὁ <i>the</i>	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
Dual.	τῶ	τῶ	τῶ
	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

41. Adjectives may be connected with nouns in two ways:

- 1) The connection may be assumed (not asserted), as when we say in English, "the good man." In this case the adjective is called an attributive.

- 2) The connection may be asserted by some form of the verb *to be* (or verb of kindred meaning), expressed or understood. In this case the adjective is called a predicate adjective.

42. RULE 1.—The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun. Thus: attributive position ἡ μικρὰ νῆσος (or, what is the same thing, ἡ νῆσος ἡ μικρὰ), *the small island*; predicate position ἡ νῆσος μικρά or μικρὰ ἡ νῆσος, *the island is small*.

43. RULE 2.—An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender. [620]

44. RULE 3.—A predicate-substantive must agree in case with the substantive to which it refers; a predicate-adjective must agree in case, number, and gender. [614]

45. VOCABULARY.

νῆσος fem.	island (Micro-nesia)
πλοῖον	boat, transport
ἀγαθός 3	good
καλός 3	beautiful
μικρός 3	small (Micro-nesia)
φίλιος 3	friendly
φιλία	friendship
φίλος	friend (phil-anthropic)

46. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν μικραῖς νήσοις. 2. αἱ νῆσοι μικραὶ εἰσι(ν). 3. μικραὶ αἱ νῆσοι. 4. τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρα καλὰ. 5. λαμβάνομεν τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλὰ δῶρα.

1. The citizens are friendly. 2. The boats remain

in the river. 3. In the river are small islands. 4. The islands in the river are small. 5. Why does the man not send a letter to the general?¹

LESSON XII.

Review Lesson on Accent.

Grammar: §§ 95-108 coarse print, 128, 129, 141.

47. ACCENT, in English and in most modern languages, means a *stress of utterance* distinguishing a certain syllable of a word. To the Greeks, however, it signified a *distinction in pitch* between the accented syllable and other syllables. The acute, or "sharp," accent indicated that the syllable on which it stood was pronounced on a higher pitch than the unaccented syllables, which were all considered to be grave—lit. "heavy"—were uttered, that is to say, in a lower or deeper tone.

We do not now attempt to give the ancient pitch-accent, in pronouncing Greek. We substitute a stress-accent, and distinguish the marked syllable by a greater force of utterance, not by raising the pitch. The accents, however, are a part of the written word, and it is important to understand the principles according to which they are changed in the inflection of words.

48. This lesson treats of the changes of accent in nouns (and adjectives) of the vowel-declension. The following statements are fundamental:

¹ The figures affixed to the adjectives, in the vocabularies of this and the following lessons, indicate the number of terminations in the nominative singular.

1. The accent of the nominative singular of nouns must be learned by observation.
2. The accent of the other cases remains the same as in the nominative singular, unless the *quantity of the final syllable* requires a change in the *place* or the *form* of the accent.
3. There are two special rules :
 - (a.) Words which have the acute on the ultima in the nominative singular, change this acute to the circumflex (i. e., oxytones become perispomena) in the genitive and dative of all numbers.
 - (b.) The genitive plural of the first declension has the circumflex on the ultima, whatever was the accent of the nominative singular.

49. The subject is now best illustrated by classified examples :

1. Oxytones.

ἀρχή	κριτής	θεός
ἀρχῆς	κριτοῦ	θεοῦ
ἀρχῇ	κριτῇ	θεῷ
ἀρχήν	κριτήν	θεόν
ἀρχή	κριτά (147)	θεός (155)
<hr/>		
ἀρχᾶ	κριτᾶ	θεῶ
ἀρχαῖν	κριταῖν	θεοῖν
<hr/>		
ἀρχαί	κριταί	θεοί
ἀρχῶν	κριτῶν	θεῶν
ἀρχαῖς	κριταῖς	θεοῖς
ἀρχάς	κριτάς	θεούς

2. Paroxytones.

τέχνη	σοφία	γνώμη	λόγος
τέχνης	σοφιάς	γνώμης	λόγου
τέχνη	σοφία	γνώμη	λόγω
τέχνην	σοφίαν	γνώμην	λόγον
τέχνη	σοφία	γνώμη	λόγε
<hr/>			
τέχνα	σοφία	γνώμα	λόγω
τέχναι	σοφίαι	γνώμαι	λόγοι
<hr/>			
τέχναι	σοφίαι	γνώμαι	λόγοι
τεχνῶν	σοφιῶν	γνωμῶν	λόγων
τέχναις	σοφίαις	γνώμαις	λόγοις
τέχνας	σοφιάς	γνώμας	λόγους

3. Properispomena.

μοῦσα	δήμος
μούσης	δήμου
μούση	δήμῳ
μούσαν	δήμον
μοῦσα	δήμῃ

μούσα	δήμῳ
μούσαι	δήμοι

μούσαι	δήμοι
μουσῶν	δήμων
μούσαις	δήμοις
μούσας	δήμους

4. Proparoxytones.

θάλασσα	κινδύνος
θαλάσσης	κινδύνου
θαλάσση	κινδύνῳ
θάλασσαν	κινδύνον
θάλασσα	κινδύνῃ

θαλάσσα	κινδύνῳ
θαλάσαι	κινδύνοι

θάλασαι	κινδύνοι
θαλασσῶν	κινδύνων
θαλάσαις	κινδύνοις
θαλάσας	κινδύνους

50. RULE.—A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular. [604]

51. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή	<i>beginning (Archæ-ology)</i>
γνώμη	<i>judgment, opinion</i>
δῆμος	<i>people (demo-cracy)</i>
εἰρήνη	<i>peace (Irene)</i>
θάλασσα	<i>sea</i>
θεός	<i>God (theo-logy)</i>
κίνδυνος	<i>danger</i>
κριτής	<i>judge (crit-ic)</i>
λόγος	<i>word (cata-logue)</i>
μουσα	<i>muse (muse)</i>
σοφία	<i>wisdom (philo-sophy)</i>
τέχνη	<i>art (techno-logy)</i>
υἱός	<i>son</i>

52. EXERCISE.

1. ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος καὶ Θεὸς ἦν (was) ὁ λόγος.
 2. Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ὁ Θεοῦ υἱός. 3. ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ
 πλοῖά ἐστι(ν). 4. ἡ Θεοῦ εἰρήνη. 5. ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ σοφία.

1. In the river are small islands. 2. The people remain(s) in the country. 3. The soldiers are on the island. 4. Wisdom is a gift of God. 5. The judge sends a gift to his brother (lit. "to the brother").

LESSON XIII.¹

Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.

Grammar: §§ 105, 144 one line, 157, 158 a, 223 one line.

53. It will be noticed, in the examples given below, that ε-ο and ο-ο contract into ου. Also,

¹ This lesson is not indispensable, at this point, to the progress of the pupil, and may be deferred.

that *e* and *o* are absorbed into a following diphthong.¹

54 and 55.

ἡ γῆ <i>earth</i> (γαῖ- or γαῖ-)	δ Ἑρμῆς <i>Hermes</i> (Ἑρμᾶ- for Ἑρμεᾶ-)	ὁ νοῦς <i>mind</i> (νοο-)	τὸ ὀστοῦν <i>bone</i> (οστέο-)
S. N. γῆ	Ἑρμῆς	(νόο-ς) νοῦς	(ὀστέο-ν) ὀστοῦν
G. γῆς	Ἑρμοῦ	(νόου) νοῦ	(ὀστέου) ὀστοῦ
D. γῇ	Ἑρμῇ	(νόῳ) νοῷ	(ὀστέῳ) ὀστοῷ
A. γῆν	Ἑρμῆν	(νόο-ν) νοῦν	(ὀστέο-ν) ὀστοῦν
V. γῆ	Ἑρμῇ	(νόε) νοῦ	(ὀστέο-ν) ὀστοῦν
Dual	Ἑρμᾶ <i>images of H.</i> Ἑρμαῖν	(νόω) νόῳ (158 a) (νόοιν) νοῖν	(ὀστέω) ὀστώ (158 a) (ὀστέοιν) ὀστοῖν
P. N.	Ἑρμαῖ	(νόοι) νοῖ	(ὀστέα) ὀστᾶ
G.	Ἑρμῶν	(νόων) νόων	(ὀστέων) ὀστών
D.	Ἑρμαῖς	(νόοις) νοῖς	(ὀστέοις) ὀστοῖς
A.	Ἑρμάς	(νόους) νοῖς	(ὀστέα) ὀστᾶ

	ἀπλός, contr. ἀπλοῦς <i>simple</i>		
S. N.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
G.	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
D.	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
A.	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
V.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
Dual	ἀπλώ (158 a) ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλᾶ ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλώ ἀπλοῖν
P. N.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
G.	ἀπλών	ἀπλών	ἀπλών
D.	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
A.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλάς	ἀπλᾶ

¹ The rules according to which contraction takes place will be explained later in detail (see Lessons XLVII, XLVIII, XLIX).

	ἀργύρεος, contr. ἀργυροῦς (224, last two lines) of <i>silver</i>		
S. N.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῖν
G.	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
D.	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρῇ	ἀργυρῷ
A.	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῖν
V.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῖν
Dual	ἀργυρῶ (158 a) ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυρᾶ ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυρῶ ἀργυροῖν
P. N.	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾶ
G.	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
D.	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς
A.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ

56. VOCABULARY.

ἀπλοῦς 3	<i>simple</i>
ἄργυρος	<i>silver</i>
ἀργυροῦς 3	<i>of silver</i>
γῇ	<i>earth (geo-graphy)</i>
Ἑρμῆς	<i>Hermes</i>
κακός 3	<i>bad, cowardly</i>
μακρός 3	<i>long</i>
νοῦς	<i>mind</i>
ὀστοῦν	<i>bone (osteo-logy)</i>
παρά w. gen. of pers.	<i>from the side of, from</i>
“ w. dat. of pers.	<i>by the side of, with</i>
“ w. accus. of. pers.	<i>to the side of, to</i>
ὁρῶ, contracted fr. ὁράω	<i>I see</i>
φέρω	<i>I bear, I produce</i>

57. RULE 1.—The definite article is often used with abstract nouns, where in English it would be omitted.

58. RULE 2.—The appositive agrees in case with its substantive. [623]

59. EXERCISE.

1. ἀπλᾶ μαθήματα μανθάνομεν. 2. ἡ γῇ ἄργυρον φέρει. 3. τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν ὀρώ. 4. παρὰ θεῷ ἡ σοφίᾳ ἐστίν (116). 5. τί λαμβάνεις ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ;

1. What does the judge say? 2. Peace brings good things to the country. 3. Art is long. 4. We are in danger. 5. I see the silver Hermes-statues.

LESSON XIV.

*Imperfect Indic. Act. of γράφω and φημί.—Augment.
—Personal Endings.—ω verbs and μ verbs.*

Grammar: §§ 306, 310, 311 three lines, with b and c.

60.

	Pers. Endings.	
ἔ-γραφο-ν	-ν	ἔ-φη-ν
I was writing		I was saying
ἔ-γραφε-ς	-ς	ἔ-φη-ς
you were writing		you were saying
ἔ-γραφε(ν)	—	ἔ-φη
he was writing		he was saying
ἔ-γράφε-τον	-τον	ἔ-φα-τον
both of you were writing		both of you were saying
ἔ-γραφέ-την	-την	ἔ-φά-την
both of them were writing		both of them were saying
ἔ-γράφο-μεν	-μεν	ἔ-φα-μεν
we were writing		we were saying
ἔ-γράφε-τε	-τε	ἔ-φα-τε
you were writing		you were saying
ἔγραφο-ν	-ν or -σαν	ἔ-φα-σαν
they were writing		they were saying

Like ἔγραφον inflect: ἔμενον I was remaining

ἔπεμπον I was sending

ἔφερον I was bearing

61. On comparing ἔγραφον, ἔφην with the presents γράφω and φημί, we at once notice that an *ε* has been prefixed. This *ε* is called the *augment*—lit. “increase”—and is applied, in the indicative mode, to the past tenses of verbs beginning with a consonant.

62. The *personal endings* of the past tenses in the active voice are given in the middle column (§ 60).

63. Verbs like γράφω are called, from the last letter of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., “verbs in -ω.” Verbs like φημί are called, from the termination of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., “verbs in -μι.”

Verbs in -ω are much more numerous, comprising nineteen-twentieths of all verbs. Verbs in -μι show an older and simpler formation, and include some of the commonest verbs.

These two formations differ in two respects: (1) slightly in the *endings*: the verb in -ω has -ν; the verb in -μι has -σαν in the 3 pl. of the imperfect; (2) more decidedly in the *stem* to which the endings are applied. The present and imperfect tenses are both formed from the same stem—the *present-stem*. By leaving off the augment and the personal ending, this present-stem is discovered, in the two imperfects under consideration. If the imperfect of γράφω is subjected to this process, two forms remain: γραφο- and γραφε-; otherwise written γραφ°|. This is the present-stem of γράφω. Applying the same process to the imperfect of φημί, there remains φα-, or, in the singular, the lengthened form φη-. These two forms are so related that they may be regarded as one, and the present-stem of φημί is φα-. We make, then, the following deduction: The present-stem of verbs in -ω ends in a *variable*

vowel (ο or ε); the present-stem of verbs in -μι has no such vowel.¹

64. VOCABULARY.

ἀπόστολος	<i>apostle (apostle)</i>
βοήθεια	<i>aid</i>
ἐπί prep. w. dat.	<i>upon</i>
ἐπί prep. w. acc.	<i>against, sometimes to</i>
καὶ—καί	} <i>both—and</i>
τε (enclitic)—καί	
() μὲν—() δέ	()— <i>but</i> , ()— <i>and</i>
Παῦλος	<i>Paul</i>
πρῶτος 3	<i>first</i>
στρατιώτης	<i>soldier</i>

65. RULE.—Contrast between two clauses is often indicated in Greek by μέν and δέ, which never begin their clause, but are usually the second word in their clause. μέν is commonly left untranslated; δέ is translated by “but” or “and.”

66. EXERCISE.

1. τοῖς στρατιώταις βοήθειαν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός.
 2. τοῦτο οὐκ ἔφην. 3. πότε τὰ μαθήματα ἐμανθάνετε;
 4. ἡ πρώτη ἐπιστολὴ Παύλου; τοῦ ἀποστόλου. 5. ὁ μὲν στρατηγὸς γράφει, ὁ δὲ στρατιώτης λαμβάνει, ἐπιστολάς.

1. We were remaining. 2. We were sending the soldiers against the country. 3. There is a gate upon the bridge. 4. You were sending both general and soldiers. 5. We were writing letters.

¹ The reason why the *imperfects* of these two verbs are selected for comparison is because the difference between the -ω and -μι conjugation is least in the imperfect tense.

LESSON XV.

Personal Pronouns.—Present Indic. Act. of λέω and δείκνυμι.

Grammar: §§ 261, 263, 301.

67.

	FIRST PERSON.	SECOND PERSON.	THIRD PERSON.
Sing. Nom.	ἐγώ <i>I</i>	σὺ <i>thou</i>	
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ <i>of him, her, it</i>
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
Accus.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἑ
Dual N. A. V.	νό <i>two of us</i>	σφέ <i>two of you</i>	
G. D.	νόη	σφέη	
Plur. Nom.	ἡμεῖς <i>we</i>	ὑμεῖς <i>you</i>	σφεῖς <i>they</i>
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν	σφίσι
Accus.	ἡμᾶς	ὕμᾶς	σφᾶς

68.

		Pers. Endings.	
I loose	λέω	-μι	δείκνυ-μι I show
you loose	λέεις	-ς	δείκνυ-ς you show
he looses	λέει	-σι	δείκνυ-σι he shows
both of you loose	λέετε-τον	-τον	δείκνυ-τον both of you show
both of them loose	λέετε-τον	-τον	δείκνυ-τον both of them show
we loose	λέομεν	-μεν	δείκνυ-μεν we show
you loose	λέετε	-τε	δείκνυ-τε you show
they loose	λέουσιν	-(ν)σι	δείκνυ-σιν they show

69. The preceding section gives the Present Indicative Act. of two common verbs: the first, a verb in ω ; the second, a verb in μ . The second, being the simpler formation, more readily discloses on examination the personal endings of this tense, and of other tenses (called principal tenses) inflected like it. The present-stem of $\lambdaύω$ is seen to be $\lambdaύο-$ or $\lambdaύε-$, that is, to end with the variable vowel; the present-stem of $δείκνυμι$ is $δεικνυ-$, the final ν being long in the singular, short in dual and plural.

70. Observe that the variable vowel of the present and imperfect Indicative appears as $ο$ before μ or ν ; otherwise as $ε$.

71. RULE 1.—The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case. [601]

72. RULE 2.—The subject is often omitted when it is a pronoun of the first and second person. [602]

73. RULE 3.—A finite verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person. [603]

74. VOCABULARY.

$\alphaγγελος$	<i>messenger (angel)</i>
$δεσπότης$	<i>master (despot)</i>
$δοῦλος$	<i>slave</i>
$δείκνυμι$	<i>I show, I point out</i>
$κώμη$	<i>village</i>
$λύω$	<i>I loose, I destroy</i>
$πέτρα$	<i>rock (Peter, petri-fy)</i>
$\acute{\epsilon}γω$	<i>I (Lat. ego)</i>
$σύ$	<i>thou (Lat. tu)</i>
$οὗ$	<i>of him, her, it (Lat. sui)</i>
ω interj. w. voc.	<i>O!</i>

75. EXERCISE.

1. ἡμεῖς μὲν γράφομεν, σὺ δὲ λαμβάνεις, ἐπιστολὰς.
 2. καὶ σὺ τοῦτο φῆς. 3. τί σὺ φῆς; 4. ἐγὼ τοῦτό φημι
 (115 b). 5. τὰς τῆς κώμης πύλας δεικνύσιν ὁ δεσπότης
 τῷ δούλῳ.

1. I see the shadow of the rock. 2. We destroy
 the bridge in the river. 3. The messenger points out
 the rock to the soldiers. 4. He writes me a letter.
 5. The gifts of the master are beautiful.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ὦ δέσποτα (147 c), τί σὺ φῆς; 2. τοῦτό φημι,
 ἐκεῖνο οὐ φημι (115 c). 3. ἡμῖν, τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, φέρει ὁ
 ἄγγελος ἐπιστολήν. 4. ὑμᾶς, τοὺς κριτάς, ὀρώ. 5.
 τὸν τοῦ δεσπότης ἄγγελον ὀρώ.

1. To me, to thee, to us, to you. 2. We say, we
 show, we write, we learn. 3. I say that, I do not say
 this. 4. He said this to me.

LESSON XVI.

*Pronouns continued: Intensive αὐτός; Indefinite
 ἄλλος; Demonstrative ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.—Imper-
 fect Indic. Act. of λῶω and δεικνύμι.*

Grammar: §§ 265 and a, 267, 271 entire, 272, 678, 679, 680, 682, 695.

76. Declension of ὅδε and οὗτος.

ὅδε	ἦδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο
τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο

τάδε	τάδε	τάδε	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τούτοις	τούτοις	τούτοις
οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	οἱτοί	αὐταί	ταῦτα
τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτῃς	ταῦτα

77.

I was loosing	ἔ-λῖο-ν	ἔ-δείκνυ-ν	I was showing
you were loosing	ἔ-λῖε-ς	ἔ-δείκνυ-ς	you were showing
he was loosing	ἔ-λῖε(ν)	ἔ-δείκνυ	he was showing
both of you were loosing	ἔ-λῖε-τον	ἔ-δείκνυ-τον	both of you were showing
both of them were loosing	ἔ-λῖε-την	ἔ-δείκνυ-την	both of them were showing
we were loosing	ἔ-λῖο-μεν	ἔ-δείκνυ-μεν	we were showing
you were loosing	ἔ-λῖε-τε	ἔ-δείκνυ-τε	you were showing
they were loosing	ἔ-λῖο-ν	ἔ-δείκνυ-σαν	they were showing

The hyphens in the above paradigm are intended to call attention to the three elements: augment, present-stem, personal ending. For table of personal endings, see § 80.

78. GENERAL RULE FOR ACCENT OF VERBS.—The accent stands as far as possible from the end of the form (recessive accent, 104 b); that is, on the penult when the ultima is long by nature, otherwise on the antepenult. Compare and contrast this principle with that which held good in nouns and adjectives (§ 48).

79. RULE 2.—Substantives with the intensive αὐτός, and with the demonstratives [673] ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκείνος, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.

Thus: οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος (not οὗτος ἄνθρωπος), *this man*.

80. RULE 3.—ἄλλοι means *others*, Lat. alii; οἱ ἄλλοι means *the rest*, Lat. ceteri.

81. VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος	<i>other</i> (Lat. <i>alius</i>)
αὐτός	<i>self</i> (auto-graph)
ἐκεῖνος	<i>that</i> (there, yonder)
ἐκεῖ adv. of place	<i>there</i>
ὅδε	<i>this</i> (here, at hand)
ὥδε adv.	<i>thus</i> (as follows)
οὗτος	<i>this, that</i>
οὕτως adv.	<i>thus</i> (as previously shown)
ποῦ;	<i>where?</i>

82. EXERCISE.

1. πέμπει σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ εἰς ταύτην τὴν κώμην. 2. τόνδε τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὁρῶ. 3. τοὺς αὐτοὺς στρατιώτᾱς εἰς τὴν νῆσον ἐπεμπε(ν). 4. ὁ αὐτὸς δεσπότης ἔχει ταύτην τὴν χώραν. 5. ποῦ ἐστὶν ὁ ἄγγελος; ἐκεῖ ἐστὶν.

1. He was showing to me the shadow of that rock. 2. This village is beautiful. 3. They were destroying the bridge in the river. 4. That land produces good citizens. 5. We have the same friends.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἔφην, ἔφαμεν, ἐγράφομεν, ἐφέρομεν. 2. αὕτη ἡ νῆσος, αὕτῃ ἡ νῆσος. 3. αὐτὸς φημι, αὐτοὶ φασι(ν), αὐτὸς ἔφη (Lat. *ipse dixit*). 4. οἱ αὐτοὶ πολῖται, οὗτοι οἱ πολῖται, αὐτοὶ οἱ πολῖται.

1. We ourselves say this. You yourself say that. 2. The country itself. The same country. This country. 3. He speaks as follows. He says this (these things). 4. We were sending aid. We were bearing presents.

LESSON XVII.

Pronouns continued: Possessives ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος.—Relative ὅς.—Interrogative τίς, τί.—Indefinite τίς, τί.—Indefinite Relative ὅστις.

Grammar: §§ 269, 275, 277 with a, 280.

83. RULE 1.—The possessive pronouns, like other adjectives, regularly have the attributive position when their noun has the article: ὁ ἐμός ἀδελφός, *my brother*.

84. RULE 2.—Instead of the possessive pronouns, the genitive of the personal pronouns μου, σου, ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν—and for the third person, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτῶν—are more commonly used in the predicate position: ὁ ἀδελφός μου, *my brother*; ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῆς, *her brother*; ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῶν, *their brother*.

85. RULE 3.—The relative pronoun ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, is less used in Greek than the same pronoun in Latin and English, their being, as will hereafter be shown, several substitutes for it.

86. RULE 4.—The indefinite pronoun τίς, τί, may sometimes be translated by the English indefinite article *a, an*: ἀνθρώπος τις, *a man*; it may often be translated by *some, certain*: λόγοι τινές, *certain words*.

87. RULE 5.—The apparent inconsistency of the accent of some forms of the indefinite relative—e. g. οὗτινος and ὧντινων—with the principles previously stated, disappears when it is remembered that the latter part of the word is enclitic.

88. VOCABULARY.

ἐμός	<i>my</i> , cf. Lat. <i>meus</i>
ἡμέτερος	<i>our</i> " <i>noster</i>
σός	<i>your (thy)</i> , cf. Lat. <i>tuus</i>
ὁμέτερος	<i>your</i> , cf. Lat. <i>vester</i>
αὐτοῦ	<i>his</i>
αὐτῆς	<i>her</i>
αὐτῶν	<i>their</i>
ὅς, ἡ, ὃ	<i>who, which, what</i> , cf. <i>qui, quae, quod</i>
ὅστις, ἡτίς, ὃ τι	<i>whoever, whichever, whatever</i>
τίς; τί;	<i>who? which? what?</i>
τις, τι	<i>some, any</i>
ἄγω	<i>I lead</i> (Lat. <i>ago</i>)
λέγω	<i>I say, I call</i>
οἰκία	<i>house</i> (Lat. <i>vicus</i> , Engl. termination - <i>wich</i> or - <i>wick</i> in names of places)
στρατιά	<i>army</i>

89. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 2. ὁ ἀγαθὸς φίλος σου πέμπει μοι δῶρα. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν. 4. τίνες εἰσὶν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ τί λέγουσιν; 5. ταῦτά ἐστιν ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω (*Haec sunt quae ego scribo*).

1. Who was writing letters? 2. Some men were writing them. 3. My brother is in your house. 4. The general remains in his house. 5. I see the gifts which you are sending to us.

LESSON XVIII.

Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—First ten Cardinals and Ordinals.—Declension of εἰς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες.

Grammar: §§ 266 with a, 288, 290, 683 with a.

90. DECLENSION of the Reflexive Pronouns.

	<i>myself</i>	<i>thyself</i>	<i>himself, herself, itself</i>
S. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ, -ῇ	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ	ἐαυτῷ, -ῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν	ἐαυτόν, -ήν, -ό
	<i>ourselves</i>	<i>yourselves</i>	<i>themselves</i>
P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐαυτῶν or σφῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἐαυτοῖς, -αῖς or σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾱς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾱς	ἐαυτούς, -ᾱς, -ά or σφᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾱς

REMARK.—The place of a nominative singular of the reflexive pronoun in all persons and in both numbers is supplied by αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτοί, αὐταί.

91. The first four Cardinal Numbers declined.

<i>one</i>	<i>two</i>	<i>three</i>	<i>four</i>
εἰς μία ἓν	N. A. δύο	τρεῖς τρία	τέσσαρες τέσσαρα
ἑνός μιᾶς ἑνός	G. D. δυοῖν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων
ἐνὶ μιᾷ ἐνὶ		τριῷ	τέσσαρι
ἐνα μίαν ἓν		τρεῖς τρία	τέσσαρες τέσσαρα

REMARK.—These forms are not strictly in place at this point, as they belong mostly to the consonant declension. But they follow so closely the indefinite τὸς that they will be easily learned.

92. RULE.—When the reflexive pronouns are used in the genitive instead of the possessive pronouns, they take the attributive position.

93. VOCABULARY.

Cardinals.		Ordinals.	
εἷς, μία, ἓν	<i>one</i>	πρῶτος	<i>first</i>
δύο	<i>two</i>	δεύτερος	<i>second</i>
τρῆς, τρία	<i>three</i>	τρίτος	<i>third</i>
τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα	<i>four</i>	τέταρτος	<i>fourth</i>
πέντε	<i>five</i>	πέμπτος	<i>fifth</i>
ἕξ	<i>six</i>	ἕκτος	<i>sixth</i>
ἐπτά	<i>seven</i>	ἕβδομος	<i>seventh</i>
ὀκτώ	<i>eight</i>	ὄγδοος	<i>eighth</i>
ἐννέα	<i>nine</i>	ἐνατος	<i>ninth</i>
δέκα	<i>ten</i>	δέκατος	<i>tenth</i>
ἐμαυτοῦ		<i>of myself</i>	
σεαυτοῦ		<i>of thyself</i>	
ἐαυτοῦ		<i>of himself</i>	
δένδρον		<i>tree</i>	
ἐλαφρός 3		<i>light</i>	
ναύτης		<i>sailor (naut-ical)</i>	
οὐδέ (= οὐ-δέ)		<i>but not, nor, not even</i>	
οὐδεὶς }		<i>no one, nobody</i>	
οὐδεμία }			
οὐδέν		<i>no thing, nothing</i>	
φορτίον (φέρω)		<i>burden, cargo</i>	

94. EXERCISE.

1. μενόμεν ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ οἰκίᾳ. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς πέμπει τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ στρατιώτᾱς. 3. φέρω τὸ ἐμαυτοῦ φορτίον. 4. τὸ φορτίον μου ἐλαφρόν ἐστι, λέγει ὁ Χριστός. 5. δέκα δένδρα ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νήσῳ ὄρῳ.

1. What do you say to your servant? I say nothing. 2. Not one road leads upon the bridge. 3.

What were you showing to our citizens? 4. I was showing to them the Nine Roads. 5. The general was sending five soldiers as aid.

ORAL EXERCISE.

The first house. The second street. The fifth bridge. The sixth man. The tenth soldier.

LESSON XIX.

Prepositions.

Grammar: §§ 784, 787.

95. PREPOSITIONS have a two-fold use:

- 1) In composition with verbs they form the very numerous compound verbs, which are a characteristic feature of the Greek language;
- 2) Joined with nouns in various cases, they define the relation of the nouns to other words more clearly than the case-endings alone could.

96. In Greek, many prepositions may be used with two or even with three cases, and the modification of meaning may then be thus stated: the dative with a preposition expresses an idea of *rest in*; the accusative, of *motion toward*; the genitive, of *passage from* a certain situation. Thus the general meaning of the preposition *παρά* is *near*, but this meaning is modified according to the case of the noun with which the preposition is connected, as follows:

μένω παρά τῷ ἀδελφῷ μου, I stay *beside* my brother.

τὴν ἀγγελίαν παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπει, he
sends the message *to* the general.

ἄγει τὸν δούλον παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότου, he leads
the servant *from* his master.

97. The meanings of most of the prepositions will best be learned gradually from the vocabularies, but in this lesson a list is given of such as are used with only one case.

1. Prepositions with the genitive only:

ἀντί	<i>instead of</i>
ἀπό (Lat. <i>ab</i>)	<i>from, away from</i>
ἐκ, bef. vowels ἐξ (Lat. <i>ex</i>)	<i>from, out of</i>
πρό (Lat. <i>pro</i>)	<i>before, in front of</i>
ἄνευ	<i>without</i>
ἐνεκα	<i>because of</i>
μέχρι	<i>up to, until</i>
πλήν	<i>except</i>

For the elision of the final vowel of ἀντί, ἀπό, see 79. The last four prepositions in the above list are called improper, because they are never used in composition with verbs, which is regarded as their proper use.

2. Prepositions with the dative only:

ἐν (Lat. <i>in</i> with abl.)	<i>in, among</i>
σύν (Lat. <i>cum</i>)	<i>with</i>

3. Prepositions with accusative only:

εἰς *into, to*, cf. Lat. *in* with accus.
ὡς *to* (only with persons)

Of the above prepositions, ἐκ, ἐν, εἰς, ὡς are proclitics (111 b, c), and ἐνεκα is postpositive, i. e., always follows its genitive.

98. RULE.—A preposition with its case often stands between an article and noun like an attributive adjective.

tive (cf. § 28): e. g. οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνθρωποι, *the men on the island*. The article may also be used alone with the prepositional phrase: e. g. οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, *the (people) on the island*.

99. VOCABULARY.

ἄθλος	<i>contest</i>
ἄθλον	<i>prize</i>
ἀθλητής	<i>contestant (athlete)</i>
βιβλίον	<i>book (Bible, biblio-graphy)</i>
ἔργον	<i>work (work)</i>
μέτρον	<i>measure (meter)</i>
ρόδον	<i>rose (rhodo-dendron)</i>
Ῥόδος	<i>Rhodes</i>
σχολή	<i>leisure (place of learned leisure, school)</i>
χρόνος	<i>time (chrono-meter)</i>

Add the prepositions given in § 97 and the following compound verbs:

ἀπο-δείκνυμι	<i>I show forth, appoint</i>
ἐξ-άγω	<i>I lead out, export</i>
παρ-έχω	<i>I have at hand, furnish</i>
προ-λαμβάνω	<i>I take beforehand, preoccupy</i>

100. EXERCISE.

1. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀντ' ἐκείνου ἐπέμπομεν. 2. πρὸ τῆς τοῦ κριτοῦ οἰκίᾳς καλὸν δένδρον ἐστίν. 3. ἡ σχολή ἡμῶν παρέχει ἀθλητὰς τινάς. 4. οἱ στρατιῶται προλαμβάνουσι τὴν νήσον. 5. οὗτος ὁ ἀθλητὴς ἔφερε τὸ ἄθλον ἐν πέντε ἄθλοις.

1. I see my friend among the athletes. 2. Time destroys the works of wise men. 3. He appoints Cyrus general instead of his brother. 4. We were writing in this book the dimensions of the island. 5. The island of Rhodes produces beautiful roses.

LESSON XX.

Augment of Verbs beginning with a Vowel or Diphthong.—Augment of Compound Verbs.

Grammar: §§ 355, 356, 357, 360 with a.

101. THE augment ϵ has been described in Lesson XIV. This is called the syllabic augment because it adds a syllable to the verb. It is applied only to verbs beginning with a consonant. Verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong have what is known as the temporal augment. This does not increase the number of syllables, but the length or *time* of the first syllable of the verb. Hence the name *temporal*, from Lat. *tempus*, "time."

102. There follow, as illustrations of the temporal augment, the Imperfect Indic. Act. of two verbs beginning with a vowel: $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\omega$, *I hear*, and $\delta\lambda\lambda\upsilon\mu\iota$, *I destroy*. The first is a verb in $-\omega$; the second a verb in $-\mu\iota$.

	Pers. Endings.	
$\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\omicron-\nu$	$-\nu$	$\acute{\omega}\lambda\lambda\upsilon-\nu$
I was hearing		I was destroying
$\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\epsilon-\varsigma$	$-\varsigma$	$\acute{\omega}\lambda\lambda\upsilon-\varsigma$
you were hearing		you were destroying
$\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\epsilon$	—	$\acute{\omega}\lambda\lambda\upsilon$
he was hearing		he was destroying
$\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\omega}\lambda\lambda\upsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$
both of you were hearing		both of you were destroying
$\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\eta\nu$	$-\tau\eta\nu$	$\acute{\omega}\lambda\lambda\upsilon-\tau\eta\nu$
both of them were hearing		both of them were destroying
$\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\acute{\omicron}-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\omega}\lambda\lambda\upsilon-\mu\epsilon\nu$
we were hearing		we were destroying
$\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\epsilon$	$-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\omega}\lambda\lambda\upsilon-\tau\epsilon$
you were hearing		you were destroying
$\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\omicron-\nu$	$-\nu$ or $-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\acute{\omega}\lambda\lambda\upsilon-\sigma\alpha\nu$
they were hearing		they were destroying

Like ἡκουν inflect: ἡγον I was leading
ἡλαινον I was marching

103. In compound verbs the last letter of a preposition ending in a vowel is dropped when the verb begins with a vowel. Thus: ἀπ-άγω, *I lead away*, from ἀπό and ἄγω. This loss of the last letter of the preposition occurs also before the syllabic augment. Thus: ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *I appoint*, but impf. ἀπ-εδείκνυν. The only exceptions are περί and πρό, which always retain their final vowel. Thus: προ-λαμβάνω, *I preoccure*, impf. προ-ελάμβανον (also contracted προυλάμβανον).

104. VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω	<i>I hear (acoustics)</i>
ἀσκός	<i>wine-skin</i>
γραμματικός 3	<i>grammatical</i>
γραμματική	<i>grammar</i>
διά prep. w. gen.	<i>through, across</i>
διά prep. w. acc.	<i>because of</i>
ἐλαύνω	trans. <i>I drive</i> , intrans. <i>I march</i>
ἐξ-ελαύνω	<i>I march out, I march forth</i>
νέος 3	<i>new (Lat. novus)</i>
οἶνος	<i>wine (Lat. vinum, Engl. wine)</i>
ὀλλῦμι	<i>I destroy</i>
ἀπ-όλλῦμι	<i>I destroy utterly (Apollyon)</i>
παλαιός 3	<i>old (Palaeo-graphy)</i>
φεύγω	<i>I flee (Lat. fugio)</i>
φυγή	<i>flight (Lat. fuga)</i>

105. EXERCISE.

1. μαυθάνομεν τὴν γραμματικὴν (τέχνην). μαυθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν γραμματικὴν. 2. διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ἐξ-ἡλαινε Κῦρος. 3. ἐφεύγομεν εἰς μικράν τινα

νήσον. 4. διὰ τοῦτο ἔφευγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 5. ὁ νέος οἶνος ἀπόλλυσι τοὺς παλαιούς ἀσκούς. τί ἀπόλλυ τοὺς παλαιούς ἀσκούς ;

1. The general was marching forth up to a certain river. 2. On this account I was remaining. 3. The flight of the soldiers was cowardly (κακός). 4. What soldiers were destroying these bridges? 5. We were destroying the boat of the sailors.

ORAL EXERCISE.

We were leading. They were marching. You were hearing. I was destroying. Who was showing? We were preoccupying.

LESSON XXI.

Middle Voice.—Present Indic. Midd. of λῶ and δεικνῦμι.—Personal Endings of Present Middle and Present Passive.

Grammar: §§ 298 with a, 809, 811, 812, 813, 818.

106. BESIDES the Active and the Passive, most Greek verbs have a third voice, called the Middle.

The Middle Voice signifies in general that the doer performs an action *upon* or *for* himself (Direct or Indirect Middle). Sometimes the meaning of a verb is almost the same in the Middle and Active voices; sometimes it is quite different. Verbs in the Middle voice often govern the accusative, if they govern it in the Active.

107. Though there are three voices in Greek, there are but two sets of personal endings: one for the Active, the other for the Middle. Hence one set of forms serves for the middle and passive voices in four tenses: Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect.

108. Many Greek verbs have no active voice, but are used only in the middle. These are called Middle Deponents.

109.		Personal Endings.	
I loose myself	λῶμαι	-μαι	δείκνυμαι I show myself
you loose yourself	λῶα (for λῶσαι)	-σαι	δείκνυσαι you show yourself
he looses himself	λῶται	-ται	δείκνυται he shows himself
both of you loose yourselves	λῶεσθον	-σθον	δείκνυσθον both of you show yourselves
both of them loose themselves	λῶεσθον	-σθον	δείκνυσθον both of them show themselves
we loose ourselves	λῶόμεθα	-μεθα	δείκνυμεθα we show ourselves
you loose yourselves	λῶεσθε	-σθε	δείκνυσθε you show yourselves
they loose themselves	λῶονται	-νται	δείκνυνται they show themselves

For explanation of the present-stems λῶ|ε- and δείκνυ-, and of the personal endings, see §§ 62 and 63.

110. In the above paradigms λῶμαι may mean *I loose myself* (direct middle); or, *I loose for myself, ransom* (indirect middle); or, yet again, *I am being loosed* (passive). In translation, the connection must show which is meant.

111. RULE.—The agent with a verb in the passive voice is regularly expressed by *ὑπό* with the genitive.

112. VOCABULARY.

βαίνω	<i>walk, go</i>
βάλλω	<i>throw</i>
δια-βαίνω	<i>I go through, I cross</i>
δίκτυον	<i>net</i>
ἔρχομαι (deponent)	<i>I come</i>
ἡμέρᾱ	<i>day</i>
θύελλα	<i>gust, tempest</i>
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	<i>some—others</i>
παύω	<i>I put a stop to, I arrest</i>
παύομαι (direct midd.)	<i>I leave off, cease from, lit. arrest myself (governs gen.)</i>
ὑπό prep. w. gen. of agent	<i>by</i> (cf. Lat. <i>a w. abl. of agent</i>)
ὑπό prep. w. dat.	<i>under</i> (cf. Lat. <i>sub w. abl.</i>)
ὑπό prep. w. acc.	<i>under</i> (cf. Lat. <i>sub w. acc.</i>)
φόβος	<i>fear</i> (hydro-phobia)

113. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς διέβαινε τὴν χώραν σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 2. ὁ ἵππος παύεται τοῦ φόβου. 3. οὗτος ὁ ἀγαθὸς πολέτης λύει τοὺς δούλους. 4. ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐλύομεν. 5. βάλλουσιν οἱ ναῦται τὰ δίκτυα εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.

1. On account of the storm the soldiers were throwing the cargo out of the transport. 2. My brother throws himself into the sea. 3. My letter is being written by a slave. 4. The messengers are being sent from the presence of (§ 96) the general. 5. The master was arresting the fear of his slaves.

LESSON XXII.

*Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of λύω
and δεικνύμι.*

Grammar: §§ 376, 824, 828, 829, 830, 832.

114.		Personal Endings.	
	ἐ-λύό-μην	-μην	ἐ-δεικνύ-μην
I was ransoming	ἐ-λύου (for ἐ-λυε-σο)	-σο	ἐ-δείκνυ-σο
you were ransoming	ἐ-λύε-το	-το	ἐ-δείκνυ-το
he was ransoming	ἐ-λύε-σθον	-σθον	ἐ-δείκνυ-σθον
both of you were ransoming	ἐ-λύε-σθην	-σθην	ἐ-δεικνύ-σθην
both of them were ransoming	ἐ-λύό-μεθα	-μεθα	ἐ-δεικνύ-μεθα
we were ransoming	ἐ-λύε-σθε	-σθε	ἐ-δείκνυ-σθε
you were ransoming	ἐ-λύο-ντο	-ντο	ἐ-δείκνυ-ντο
they were ransoming			they were manifesting

115. It was stated in § 106 that the meaning of the middle voice sometimes diverges widely, sometimes differs little, from that of the active. In the above paradigm, the indirect middle (813) ἐλύόμην, *I was loosing for myself*, may yield the apparently active meaning of *I was ransoming*; and the subjective middle (814) ἐδεικνύμην yields a sense scarcely different from the active.

It must not be forgotten that all the above forms may have the passive meaning, so that ἐλύόμην may

mean *I was being loosed* and ἐδεικνύμην *I was being shown*.

Notice in each form, as indicated by hyphens, the elements: augment, present-stem, and personal ending. The stem of the first verb is λυ^ο|; that of the second, δεικνυ-. The first is a verb in -ω; the second, a verb in -μι.

116. RULE 1.—The dative is used to denote the time at which something is, or is done. [782]

117. RULE 2.—The predicate noun, in general, is without the article. [669]

118. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγελία	<i>message, tidings</i>
Ἀγγλία	<i>England</i>
Ἀμερική	<i>America</i>
ἐκκλησία	(1) <i>assembly</i> , (2) <i>church</i> (ecclesia-stic)
ἥλιος	<i>sun</i> (helio-trope)
μάχομαι (deponent)	<i>I fight</i> (logo-machy)
ὄρνυμι	<i>I rouse</i>
ὀρνυμαι (direct midd.)	<i>I rise</i>
οὐρανός	<i>heaven, sky</i>
Πέρσης	<i>Persian</i>
πορίζω	<i>I furnish, I procure</i>
πορίζομαι (indir. midd.)	<i>I provide myself with</i>
σίτος, pl. τὰ σῖτα	<i>grain, provisions</i>
φαίνω	<i>I show</i>
φαίνομαι (direct midd.)	<i>I show myself, I appear</i>

119. EXERCISE.

1. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτα ἐκ τῆς χωρᾶς τῶν Περσῶν. 2. μαχόμεθα πρὸ Χριστοῦ καὶ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας αὐτοῦ. 3. τῇ τετάρτῃ ὥρᾳ (hour) ἐφαίνετο ὁ ἥλιος ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. 4. ὁ κινδύνος ὥρνυ τὸν φόβον τῶν πολιτῶν. 5. ἡ χώρα ἡμῶν λέγεται Ἀμερική.

1. We were providing food. We were providing ourselves with food. Food was being provided by us. 2. No one fights for us. 3. The fear of God is the beginning of wisdom. 4. This tidings appears good. 5. We came to our country through no small dangers.

LESSON XXIII.

Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons I-XXII.

120.

NOUNS.

'Αγγλιᾶ	<i>England</i>
ἄγγελᾶ	<i>message, tidings</i>
ἄγγελος	<i>messenger</i>
ἀδελφός	<i>brother</i>
ἀθλητής	<i>athlete</i>
ἔθλον	<i>prize</i>
ἄθλος	<i>contest</i>
'Αμερικῇ	<i>America</i>
ἄνθρωπος	<i>man</i>
ἀπόστολος	<i>apostle</i>
ἄργυρος	<i>silver [province</i>
ἀρχή	<i>beginning, rule,</i>
ἀσκός	<i>wine-skin</i>
βοήθεια	<i>aid</i>
βιβλίον	<i>book</i>
γέφυρα	<i>bridge</i>
γῆ	<i>earth</i>
γλῶσσα	<i>tongue</i>
γράμματα (n. pl.)	<i>writings, letters</i>
δένδρον	<i>tree</i>
δεσπότης	<i>master</i>
δῆμος	<i>people</i>
δίκτυον	<i>net</i>

δοῦλος	<i>slave</i>
δῶρον	<i>gift</i>
εἰρήνη	<i>peace</i>
ἐκκλησίᾶ	<i>assembly, church</i>
ἐπιστολή	<i>letter</i>
ἔργον	<i>work</i>
'Ερμῆς	<i>Hermes</i>
ἥλιος	<i>sun</i>
ἡμέρᾶ	<i>day</i>
θάλασσα	<i>sea</i>
θεός	<i>god</i>
θύελλα	<i>gust, tempest</i>
ἵππος	<i>horse</i>
ἵπποπόταμος	<i>river-horse</i>
κίνδυνος	<i>danger</i>
κριτής	<i>judge</i>
Κύρος	<i>Cyrus</i>
κώμη	<i>village</i>
λόγος	<i>word, narrative</i>
μαθήματα (n. pl.)	<i>lessons</i>
μέτρον	<i>measure</i>
μοῦσα	<i>muse</i>
ναύτης	<i>sailor</i>
νεανίας	<i>youth</i>

νήσος fem.	island
νοῦς	mind
ὁδός fem.	way-
οἰκία	house
οἶνος	wine
ὀνόματα (ntr. pl.)	names
ὀστούν	bone
οὐρανός	sky, heaven
Παῦλος	Paul
Πέρσης	Persian
πέτρα	rock
πλοῖον	transport
πολίτης	citizen
ποταμός	river
πράγματα (n. pl.)	things
πύλη	gate
Ῥόδος fem.	Rhodes
ρόδον	rose
σίτος, pl. σῖτα	grain, food
σκιά	shadow
σοφία	wisdom
στρατηγός	general
στρατιά	army
στρατιώτης	soldier
σχολή	leisure, school
τέχνη	art
τιμή	honor
υἱός	son
φιλία	friendship
φίλος	friend
φόβος	fear
φορτίον	burden
φυγή	flight
χρόνος	time
χώρα	country
ώρα	hour

ADJECTIVES.

(a) Of quality.

ἀγαθός	good, brave
ἀπλός	simple

ἀργυρός	of silver
γραμματικός	grammatical
ἐλαφρός	light
κακός	bad, cowardly
καλός	beautiful, comely
μακρός	long
μικρός	small
νέος	new
ὁ, ἡ, τό	the
παλαιός	old
φίλιος	friendly

(b) Of number.

1. Cardinal.

εἷς	one
οὐδείς	no one
δύο	two
τρεῖς	three
τέσσαρες	four
πέντε	five
ἕξ	six
ἐπτά	seven
ὀκτώ	eight
ἐννέα	nine
δέκα	ten

2. Ordinal.

πρῶτος	first
δεύτερος	second
τρίτος	third
τέταρτος	fourth
πέμπτος	fifth
ἕκτος	sixth
ἑβδομος	seventh
ὀγδοος	eighth
ἐνατος	ninth
δέκατος	tenth

PRONOUNS.

ἄλλος	other
αὐτός	self

ἐαυτοῦ	of himself
ἐγώ	I
ἐκεῖνος	that, he
ἐμαυτοῦ	of myself
ἐμός	my
ἡμεῖς	we
ἡμέτερος	our
ὅδε	this (one)
ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ	the one—the other
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	some—others
ὅς, ἣ, ὃ	who, which
ὅστις, ἣτις, ὃ τι	whoever, which-
	ever
οὗ	of himself
οὗτος	this, he
σῆμαυτοῦ	of thyself
σός	thy (your)
σύ	thou (you)
τίς, τί	who? what?
τις, τι	some, any
σύμεις	you
σύμετερος	your

VERBS.

ἄγω	I lead
ἀκούω	I hear [point
ἀπο-δείκνυμι	I show forth, ap-
ἀπ-δολῶμι	I destroy
βαίνω	I step
βάλλω	I throw
γράφω	I write
δείκνυμι	I show
δείκνυμαι (dir. m.)	I show myself
δείκνυμαι (subj. m.)	I manifest
δια-βαίνω	I cross
εἰμί	I am
ελαύνω	I drive, I march
ἐξ-άγω	I lead out
ἐξ-ελαύνω	I march forth
έρχομαι (dep.)	I come
ἔχω	I have

ἦν	I was, he was
λαμβάνω	I take
λέγω	I call, I say
λύω	I loose, I destroy
λύομαι (dir. m.)	I loose myself
λύομαι (indir. m.)	I ransom
μανθάνω	I learn
μάχομαι (dep.)	I fight
μένω	I remain
δολῶμι	I destroy
δολῶμαι (dir. m.)	I perish
δρῶμι	I rouse, I stir
	up
δρῶμαι (dir. m.)	I arise
ὁρῶ	I see
παρ-ίχω	I furnish
παύω	I arrest
παύομαι (dir. m.)	I cease from
πορίζω	I furnish
πορίζομαι (indir. midd.)	I provide myself with
πέμπω	I send
φαίνω	I show
φαίνομαι (dir. m.)	I appear
φέρω	I bear
φεύγω	I flee
φημί	I say

ADVERBS.

ἐκεῖ	there
οὐ, οὐκ	no, not
οὕτω, οὕτως	thus (as precedes)
πότε;	when?
ποῦ;	where?
πῶς;	how?
τί;	what? why?
ὥδε	thus (as follows)

PREPOSITIONS.

ἀνευ	without
ἀντί	instead of

ἀπό	from, away from	ὑπό	under, w. pass. vb., by
διά	through	ὧς (w. persons only)	to
εἰς	into	CONJUNCTIONS.	
ἐκ, ἐξ	out, out of	ἀλλά	but
ἐν	in	δέ	but (and)
ἐνεκα	because of	καί	and, also
ἐπί	upon	μὲν—δέ	()—but
μέχρι	up to, until	οὐδέ	but not, nor, not even
παρά	by the side of	τε—καί	both—and
περί	about	INTERJECTION.	
πλήν	except	ὦ	O!
πρό	before, for		
σύν	with		

121. RULE 1.—An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender. [620]

122. RULE 2.—The substantive to which an attributive adjective belongs is often omitted. [621]

123. EXERCISE.

1. τὴν τῶν παλαιῶν (ἀνθρώπων) σοφίαν μαθησόμεν.
 2. Κύρος ἐξ-ήλανεν ἐκ ταύτης τῆς χώρας εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώραν. 3. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπορίζοντο σῖτον καὶ οἶνον ἄνευ κινδύνου. 4. Τίς Κύρον στρατηγὸν ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπ-εδείκνυ; 5. Δαρείος ἀπεδείκνυ αὐτόν.

1. This man is a brother of that athlete. 2. We are fleeing through fear of the tempest. 3. He was leading the army into certain villages. 4. It is the tenth hour of the day. 5. I lose no day.

LESSON XXIV.

Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of λύω, in all voices.

Grammar: §§ 298, 299 with a, 300, 301, 314.

124.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT OPTATIVE.	
Active.	Midd. and Passive.	Active.	Midd. and Passive.
λύω	λύω-μαι	λύοι-μι	λύοι-μην
λύῃ-ς	λύῃ (for λύη-σαι)	λύοι-ς	λύοι-ο (for λύοι-σο)
λύῃ	λύῃ-ται	λύοι (102 b)	λύοι-το
λύῃ-τον	λύῃ-σθον	λύοι-τον	λύοι-σθον
λύῃ-των	λύῃ-σθον	λύοι-την	λύοι-σθην
λύω-μεν	λύώ-μεθα	λύοι-μεν	λύοι-μεθα
λύῃ-τε	λύῃ-σθε	λύοι-τε	λύοι-σθε
λύω-σι	λύω-νται	λύοι-ν	λύοι-ντο

125. In the subjunctive the present-stem of λύω, λῡ^ω|_ς, is changed to λῡ^ω|_η-, the long variable vowel ^ω|_η taking the place of ^ω|_ς. The endings are the same as in the present indicative.

In the optative an ι, called the mode-suffix of the optative, is affixed to the present-stem λῡο-, making λῡοι-, and to this the personal endings of the past tense (§§ 60, 114) are affixed. But in the 1st sing. opt. act. the ending is -μι instead of -ν, and that in the 3d pl. opt. act. the mode-suffix is ιε instead of ι.

RULES FOR THE EMPLOYMENT OF FINITE MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

126. RULE 1.—The indicative expresses that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used [865] when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned: “he went”; “he did not stay”; “will he return?”

127. RULE 2.—The first person of the subjunctive is used to express a *request* or [866, 2] *proposal*: “let us come.” (Hortative Subjunctive.)

128. RULE 3.—The optative is used to express a wish that something may happen: [870] “may I learn!” (Optative of Desire.)

129. VOCABULARY.

ἄμαξα	wagon
διδάσκαλος	teacher
διδάσκω	teach (didac-tic)
εὖ adv.	well
μαθητής	learner, disciple
μετα-πέμπω	send after (to fetch)
μετα-πέμπομαι (indir. midd.)	summon
ὄπλον	utensil, arm
ὄπλα, pl. of ὄπλον	arms, armor
ὀπλίτης	heavy-armed man (hoplite)
πορεύω	carry
πορεύομαι (direct midd.)	proceed, march, of troops; ἐλαύνω being more appropriate to the general

130. EXERCISE.

1. πορευόμεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώραν. 2. τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὄπλα ἐφέρετο (passive) ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀμάξαις. 3. τοὺς μαθητὰς διδάσκει ὁ διδάσκα-

λος μαθήματα ἀγαθά. 4. μετα-πεμπώμεθα Κύρον ὡς (as) φίλον. 5. λύετε τὸν υἱόν μου.

1. Let us release these slaves. Let us ransom these slaves. 2. May these slaves be released. 3. May the hoplites destroy the bridge in the river. 4. May we learn what (αἰ) our teacher teaches. 5. Let us bear well the evils which God sends.

LESSON XXV.

Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse.

Grammar: §§ 299 b, 314, 380, 381, 382.

131.

IMPERATIVE.	Pers. Endings.	
2. λύε	-θι	loose thou
3. λύε-τω	-τω	let him (her) loose
2. λύε-τον	-τον	both of you loose
3. λύε-των	-των	let them both loose
2. λύε-τε	-τε	loose ye
3. λύό-ντων	-ντων	let them loose
λύε-τωσαν	-τωσαν	

INFINITIVE.

λύειν to loose

PARTICIPLE.

loosing

	Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.
Nom. Sg.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Nom. Pl.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα

132. Synopsis of Present System Active.

Ind.	λύω	I loose, or I am loosing
"	ἔλυσεν	I was loosing
Sub.	λύω	let me loose (hortative subjunctive)
Opt.	λύοι-μ	may I loose (optative of desire)
Imv.	λύε	loose thou
Inf.	λύειν	to loose, or to be loosing
Par.	λύων	loosing

133. The Imperative is the Mode of Command.

Its negative is μή.

134. The Infinitive has a greater variety of uses in Greek than in Latin, and, in this respect, resembles more closely the English. The Infinitive often expresses Purpose in Greek. But its most common uses are those which are described as the *Infinitive in Indirect Discourse* and the *Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse*. In both of these uses the Infinitive commonly stands as the subject or object of another verb.

135. INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.—In English we may say, "I remember to have heard," "I remember that I heard," "I remember hearing," with little or no difference in meaning. Similarly, in Greek, the words or thoughts of another may be expressed, in a dependent form, in three ways: (1) by an infinitive; (2) by a dependent clause with ὅτι or ὡς, "that"; (3) by a participle.

136. RULE 1.—**The Infinitive in Indirect Discourse follows verbs of saying and thinking, and expresses the words or thoughts of a person in a dependent form.**

REMARK.—The verb of saying or thinking is called the principal verb.

137. RULE 2.—**The subject of the infinitive, if expressed, stands in the accusative.** [939]

138. RULE 3.—The subject of the infinitive is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb. [940]

139. RULE 4.—The negative adverb of the hortative subjunctive, the optative of desire, and the imperative, is not οὐ, but μή. [1019, 1020]

140. VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω obj. often in gen.	hear (acoustics)
ἕκαστος 3, has pred. position	each
κελεύω	command
λίθος	stone (litho-graph)
μάχη	battle
μή	not
νίκη	victory
οἶμαι (dep.)	think
πόλεμος	war (polemics)
πολέμιος 3	hostile, also as subst. enemy
σκηνή	tent (scene)
φωνή	voice (tele-phone)

141. EXERCISE.

1. ἕκαστος ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸ ἑαυτοῦ φορτίον φερέτω.
2. Μὴ λέγε ταῦτα. 3. λῡόντων τὰς γεφύρας. 4. ἔλεγε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐξ-ελαύνειν εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.
5. οἶμαι τοὺς ναύτας φεύγειν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ.

1. Let the soldiers carry the stones. 2. Let us teach our scholars wisdom. 3. May we not flee before the enemy! 4. I think that I hear a voice. 5. Let each soldier remain in his tent.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. λύομεν, λύωμεν, λύοιμεν, λῡόντων, λύειν, λύων.
2. κελεύει, κελεύοι, κελευέτω, κελεύων. 3. κελεύω σε

πέμπειν τοὺς στρατιώτας. 4. ἔφη ἐμὲ τὴν γέφυραν λῆιν.

1. They loose, let us loose, may they loose, let him loose, to loose, loosing. 2. I destroy the bridge, I am destroying the bridge, I was destroying the bridge. 3. I say that the enemy flee. 4. Sending, writing, learning, bearing.

LESSON XXVI.

Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse.

Grammar: §§ 314, 380, 381, 382, 938.

142.

IMPERATIVE.	Pers. Endings.	(PASSIVE.)
2. λύου (for λύε-σο)	-σο	be thou loosed
3. λύε-σθω	-σθω	let him be loosed
2. λύε-σθον	-σθον	be both of you loosed
3. λύε-σθων	-σθων	let them both be loosed
2. λύε-σθε	-σθε	be ye loosed
3. λύε-σθων	-σθων	let them be loosed
(λύε-σθωσαν)	(-σθωσαν)	

	INFINITIVE.	(PASSIVE.)
	λύε-σθαι	to be loosed
	PARTICIPLE.	
		being loosed
Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.
Nom. Sg. λύό-μενος	λυο-μένη	λύό-μενον
Nom. Pl. λύό-μενοι	λύό-μεναι	λύό-μενα

143. Synopsis of Present System Middle and Passive.

	Direct Middle.	Indirect Middle.	Passive.
Ind. λύο-μαι	I loose myself;	I ransom;	I am loosed
" λύό-μην	I was loosing myself;	I was ransoming;	I was being loosed
Sub. λύω-μαι	(let me loose myself;) ¹	(let me ransom;)	(let me be loosed)
Opt. λύοι-μην	(may I loose myself;)	(may I ransom;)	(may I be loosed)
Imv. λύου	loose thyself;	ransom thou;	be thou loosed
Inf. λύε-σθαι	to loose one's self;	to ransom;	to be loosed
Par. λυό-μενος	loosing one's self;	ransoming;	being loosed

144. INFINITIVE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.—

The Infinitive *not in Indirect Discourse* is used as the subject or the object of a verb (like the Infinitive *in Indirect Discourse*), and the rules in §§ 137, 138, apply to the case and the omission of its subject.

145. RULE 1.—The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially [948] with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention*, to produce (or prevent) an action.

146. RULE 2.—The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with [949] impersonal expressions like *δοκεῖ it seems good*, *δεῖ, χρὴ it is necessary*, *ἔστι it is possible*, and the like.

147. RULE 3.—The negative of the Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is μή. [1023]

148. VOCABULARY.

ἄμα adv., w. dat.	at the same time (with)
ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ	at daybreak
βούλομαι (dep.)	wish (Lat. volo)

¹ The meanings inclosed in parenthesis hold only in certain connections (§§ 127, 128).

δύναμαι (dep.)	<i>be able, can (dynamite)</i>
ἐθέλω	<i>am willing</i>
ἐνταῦθα	<i>there</i>
κωλύω	<i>hinder</i>
μέλλω	<i>intend</i>
νεφέλη	<i>cloud</i>
πείθω	<i>persuade</i>
πειθομαι (dir. midd.) governs dat.	<i>obey</i>
φυλάττω	<i>guard (pro-phylactic)</i>
φυλάττομαι (direct midd.)	<i>be on one's guard against</i>

Add the four impersonal verbs given in § 146.

149. EXERCISE.

1. μέλλω ἐξ-ελαύνειν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔχων τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς μου. 2. οὐ δύναμαι φέρειν ταύτην τὴν ἀγγελίαν. 3. οἱ μαθηταὶ πειθέσθων τῷ διδασκάλῳ. 4. δεῖ ἡμᾶς φεύγειν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 5. ἡ τῶν πολεμίων νίκη ἐκώλυνεν ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα μένειν.

1. The general wished to advance at daybreak, but his soldiers were unwilling to proceed. 2. Let the slaves be loosed. 3. O scholars! obey your teachers. 4. A cloud remained for three hours before the sun. 5. It-is-not-possible (οὐκ ἔστι) to have food in this village.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. λύονται, λῴομεθα, λῴοιμεθα, ἐλῴομεθα. 2. πειθώομεθα, πειθοίμεθα, πείθεσθαι. 3. ἐθέλω ἔρχεσθαι. 4. βούλονται φεύγειν.

1. Let him ransom, let him be freed. 2. May they obey, I am unwilling to obey. 3. Let them wish to learn. 4. I was persuading the slave to obey his master.

LESSON XXVII.

*Adjectives of two Endings of the Vowel-Declension.
—Review of Present System in all Voices.—
Irregularities in Form of the Augment.—Participle.*

Grammar: §§ 225, 226 (*ἡσυχος* only), 355 a and b, 359.

150. ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS.—Most compound adjectives of the vowel-declension, and several that are not compound, have but one form for both masculine and feminine genders, that is, are wholly of the *o*-declension.

151. REVIEW EXERCISE.—Write out the synopsis and inflection in the Present System of the Active and Middle (or Passive) Voice, of *ἐλαύνω* and *κελεύω*.

152. RULE 1.—Verbs beginning with *ρ* double this letter after the syllabic augment.

153. RULE 2.—The three verbs, *βούλομαι*, *δύναμαι*, *μέλλω*, sometimes have *η* as augment instead of *ε*. Thus: *ἡβουλόμην*, *I was wishing*, *ἡδυνάμην*, *I was able*, *ἡμελλον*, *I was intending*.

154. RULE 3.—The two verbs *ἔχω*, *I have*, and *ἔπομαι* (dep.), *I follow*, take the syllabic augment, which contracts with the following vowel into *ει*. Thus: *εἶχον*, *I was having*, *εἰπόμην*, *I was following*.

155. RULE 4.—The participle with the article is often used as the equivalent of a noun or of a relative clause. Thus: *ὁ λέγων*, *the speaker*, or *he who speaks*; *τὸ λεγόμενον*, *that which is said*; *τὸ φαίνόμενον*, *that*

which appears, the phenomenon ; ὁ φέρων, the bearer, or he who bears.

156. RULE 5.—The extent of time and space is put in the accusative. [720]

157. VOCABULARY.

ἀθάνατος 2	<i>immortal</i>
γάρ (postpositive)	<i>for</i>
δέχομαι (deponent)	<i>receive</i>
ἔτι	<i>yet, still</i>
ἤσυχος 2	<i>quiet</i>
μακάριος 3	<i>blessed</i>
οὐκέτι (οὐκ, ἔτι)	<i>no longer</i>
παρασάγγης	<i>parasang, league (about 3½ miles)</i>
πτωχός 3	<i>poor ; also subst., poor man</i>
ρίπτω	<i>throw</i>
σοφός 3	<i>wise</i>
ψυχή	<i>(1) breath, life, (2) soul (psycho-logy)</i>

158. EXERCISE.

1. ἡβούλοντο ἔρχεσθαι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν, ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἠθέλομεν δέχεσθαι αὐτούς. 2. ἔρρίπτον ἑαυτοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πέτρας εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἠκούετο. 3. οἱ ἵπποι ἡλαύνοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. οἱ πολέμοι εἶποντο αὐτοῖς δέκα ἡμέρας μαχόμενοι. 5. ὁ φέρων ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔφερε μοι ἀγγελίας οὐ καλᾶς.

1. We did not wish to remain there longer, for the enemies were come. 2. I had the soldiers of Clearchus and of the other generals. 3. Blessed are the poor, says the wise teacher. 4. The soul of man is immortal. 5. The bearer of this letter is our friend.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I was marching, I was commanding. 2. They are driven. They are commanded. 3. Let us march. Let us command. 4. May they march. May they command. 5. Let them march. Let them command. 6. Marching. Commanding.

LESSON XXVIII.

Some uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences :

(1) *In Indirect Assertions with ὅτι and ὥς ; (2) in Final Clauses ; (3) in Conditional Sentences referring to the Future.*

Grammar: §§ 876, 879.

159. INDIRECT ASSERTIONS.—The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse has been treated of in Lesson XXV. Respecting the modes, in clauses with ὅτι or ὥς, the following is the Rule :

160. RULE.—In indirect assertions introduced by ὅτι and ὥς, “that,” the same modes [932] are in general used in indirect discourse that would be used in the direct. This is *always* so when the leading verb denotes *present* or *future* time. But if the leading verb denotes *past* time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse *may* be changed, in the indirect, to the optative of the same tense.

REMARK.—The change to the optative is never obligatory after past tenses.

161. FINAL CLAUSES.—Final clauses are clauses which denote purpose (final = “to the end that,” from

Lat. *finis*). Purpose is sometimes expressed in Greek by the infinitive or by a participle, but more often by a clause introduced by *ἵνα* (also *ὥς, ὅπως*), "in order that." Respecting the modes in final clauses, the following is the Rule:

162. RULE.—**Clauses expressing purpose** [881] **are introduced by** *ἵνα* (*ὥς, ὅπως*), *that, in order that*, and *ἵνα μή* (*ὥς μή, ὅπως μή*), *that not, in order that not*, and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative *may be* used instead of the subjunctive.

REMARK.—The change to the optative, though usual after past tenses, is not obligatory.

163. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.—A conditional sentence consists of two parts: the *if*-clause and the *then*-clause, or the condition and the conclusion. The condition is the dependent, the conclusion the principal, member.

Two words are used to introduce the conditional clause: *εἰ* and *ἐάν* (the latter is also written *ἤν* and *ἄν*). Both of these words mean *if*: *εἰ* being always used with the indicative and optative, *ἐάν* being always used with the subjunctive.

The negative of the conditional clause is regularly *μή*; that of the conclusion is regularly *οὐ*.

Conditional sentences referring to the future have two different forms according as there is more or less expectation of fulfillment.

164. FUTURE CONDITION WITH MORE [898] **PROBABILITY. RULE 1.**—**Where some expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition** *ἐάν* **with the subjunctive; in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.**

REMARK.—Equivalent expressions, such as the hortative subjunctive (§ 127), may be used for the future indicative or the imperative, in the conclusion.

165. FUTURE CONDITION WITH LESS PROBABILITY. RULE 2.—**Where no expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ with the optative; in the conclusion, the optative with $\alpha\upsilon$.** [900]

REMARK.—There is no adequate translation for this adverb $\alpha\upsilon$, taken by itself. Its effect, with the optative, is given in English by “would,” “should,” and sometimes by “may.”

166. VOCABULARY.

$\alpha\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$	<i>announce</i>
$\acute{\alpha}\pi\text{-}\alpha\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$	<i>report, announce</i>
$\delta\acute{\iota}\omega\kappa\omega$	<i>pursue</i>
$\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$	<i>if (w. subj.)</i>
$\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ (proclitic)	<i>if (w. indic. and opt.)</i>
$\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$	<i>straightway</i>
$\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$	<i>that, in order that (cf. Lat. ut)</i>
$\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\text{-}\lambda\alpha\mu\beta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$	<i>overtake</i>
$\mu\acute{\eta}$	<i>not</i>
$\delta\tau\iota$	<i>that, because (cf. quod)</i>
$\pi\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$ prep. w. gen., dat., and acc.	<i>orig. signif. confronting</i>
$\pi\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$ w. acc.	<i>to, against, toward</i>
$\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\omicron\nu$, pl. $\omicron\iota$ $\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\omicron\iota$	<i>stade, measure of length = 606 ft.</i>
$\sigma\tau\alpha\theta\mu\acute{o}\varsigma$	<i>(1) station, (2) day's march</i>
$\tau\alpha\chi\acute{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma$	<i>quickly</i>
$\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$	<i>run</i>

167. EXERCISE.

1. $\acute{\lambda}\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon$ $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$, $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ $\tau\iota$ $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\eta$. 2. $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ $\tau\iota$ $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\eta\tau\alpha\iota$, $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omega$. 3. $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ $\tau\iota$ $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omega\eta\tau\alpha\iota$ $\omicron\iota$ $\pi\omicron\lambda\acute{\iota}\tau\alpha\iota$, $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\acute{o}\nu\tau\omega\iota$. 4.

of its forms have been already learned, in parallel arrangement with corresponding forms of *λύω*, and because it resembles *λύω* more closely, in the subjunctive and optative, than the verbs which are to follow.

The inflection of *δείκνυμι* in all voices is best learned from the paradigms in the grammar. The synopsis only is given here.

169. SYNOPSIS OF *δείκνυμι*, PRESENT-STEM *δακνυ-*.

Active.		Midd. & Pass.	Passive.
Prs.	<i>δείκνυμι</i> I show	<i>δείκνυμαι</i>	I am shown
Ipf.	<i>ἰδείκνυν</i> I was showing	<i>ἰδείκνύμην</i>	I was shown
Sub.	<i>δακνῶ</i> (let me show)	<i>δακνύομαι</i>	(let me be shown)
Opt.	<i>δακνέομαι</i> (may I show)	<i>δακνυόμην</i>	(may I be shown)
Imv.	<i>δείκνυ</i> show thou	<i>δείκνυσθ</i>	be thou shown
Inf.	<i>δακνόναι</i> to show	<i>δακνυσθαι</i>	to be shown
Ptc.	<i>δακνὺς</i> showing	<i>δακνύμενος</i>	being shown

The meanings of the subjunctive and optative, inclosed in parenthesis, hold good only in certain connections. The meanings of the middle voice are not given, because the middle voice of *δείκνυμι* is ordinarily, in signification, only an emphatic active.

Observe that infinitives in *-ναι* accent the penult, and that the present participle active of *-μι* verbs is oxytone.

170. RULE.—The dative is used to denote the means or instrument, the cause and the manner. [776]

REMARK.—The dative corresponds, in this use, to the Latin ablative.

171. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἀσία</i>	<i>Asia</i>
<i>δάκτυλος</i>	<i>finger</i> (ptero-dactyl)
<i>Ἑλλήσποντος</i>	<i>Dardanelles, Hellespont</i>

Εὐρώπη	<i>Europe</i>
ζεύγνυμι	<i>join (Lat. jungo)</i>
ζυγόν	<i>yoke (Lat. jugum)</i>
ἦκω	<i>am come, have come</i>
καρπός	<i>fruit, crop</i>
μίγνυμι	<i>mix (Lat. misceo)</i>
Ξέρξης	<i>Xerxes</i>
οἶχομαι	<i>am gone, have gone</i>
ὄμβρος	<i>rain, shower (Lat. imber)</i>
ῥήγνυμι	<i>break (Lat. frango)</i>

172. EXERCISE.

1. Ξέρξης, ὁ Πέρσης, τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλοίοις ἐξεύγνυ ἵνα διαβαίνοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσλᾶς εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην. 2. ὁ ἄγγελος τὴν ὁδὸν τῷ δακτύλῳ δείκνυσιν. 3. οἱ καρποὶ τοῖς ὄμβροις ὥλλυντο. 4. ἡ γέφυρα ἐρρήγνυτο τῷ φορτίῳ ἀνθρώπων τε καὶ ἵππων. 5. μῖγνυμέθα (midd.) ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις. 6. ὁ ἄγγελος οἶχεται. 7. ἔλεγον ἡμῖν ὅτι ὁ ἄγγελος οἶχοιτο. 8. ἐὰν βούλησθε τοὺς πολεμίους καταλαμβάνειν, δεῖ εὐθὺς διώκειν. 9. εἰ λέγοις, ἀκούοιμι ἄν. 10. εἰ φεύγοιτε, διώκοιεν ἂν οἱ ἄλλοι.

1. The rain destroys our crops. 2. The bridge of Xerxes, the Persian, was broken. 3. Let us break the gates of the village. 4. We told them that the messenger had come. 5. We have come that we may provide ourselves with provisions.

ORAL EXERCISE.

δεικνῦ, δεικνυσο, δεικνυτε, δεικνυσθε, ἐδεικνυσαν, ἐδεικνυντο, δεικνύναι, δεικνυσθαι, δεικνύς, δεικνύμενος.

I show, they show, let us show, may we show, we must show (δεῖ w. infin.), you must show, we can show, let us not show.

LESSON XXX.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of ἵστημι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 331, 373, 374 with a, 388, 414, 415, 417 with a.

173. THE verb ἵστημι is the most regular in its formation of all the verbs in -μι. Nowhere can the structure of the Greek verb be better studied and the stem and endings more easily separated.

174. SYNOPSIS OF ἵστημι, PRESENT-STEM ἵστα-

Active.		Direct Middle.		Passive.
Prs.	ἵστημι I set	ἵσταμαι I stand		I am set
Ipf.	ἵστην I was setting	ἵστανην I was standing		I was set
Sub.	ἵσθῃ (let me set)	ἵσθαι (let me stand)		(let me be set)
Opt.	ἵσταην (may I set)	ἵσταην (may I stand)		(may I be set)
Inv.	ἵστη be thou setting	ἵτασο be thou standing		be thou set
Inf.	ἵσταναι to be setting	ἵτασθαι to be standing		to be set
Ptc.	ἵσθς setting	ἵστανος standing		being set

175. RULE 1.—The article, in the use which corresponds in the main with the definite article in English, is called the Restrictive Article.

176. RULE 2.—The Restrictive Article regularly takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun. [658]

177. RULE 3.—Proper names, being individual in their nature, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well known. [663]

178. RULE 4.—The Generic Article indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English. [659]

REMARK.—The article often, though not always, found with abstract nouns (§ 57) is the generic article.

179. VOCABULARY.

	Ἀθῆναι	<i>Athens</i> (Lat. <i>Athenae</i>)
	Ἀθηναῖος 3, also as subst.	<i>Athenian</i>
	ἀρετή	<i>worth, virtue, courage</i>
	βίος	<i>life</i> (bio-logy)
	δημαγωγός	<i>demagogue</i>
417 a	δύναμαι (deponent)	<i>can</i>
418 b	ἐπίσταμαι (deponent)	<i>know</i>
	κρέμαμαι (deponent)	<i>hang</i>
	κρήνη	<i>fountain</i> (Hippo-crene)
	ὀνίνημι	<i>benefit</i>
	οὖν (postpositive)	<i>therefore</i>
	πίμπλημι	<i>fill</i>
	πολιτεία	(1) <i>constitution</i> , (2) <i>commonwealth</i> (polity)
	πολιτικός 3, also as subst.	<i>political</i> ; as subst., <i>statesman</i>
	σώζω	<i>save</i>

180. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ δημαγωγοὶ τὰς πολιτείας ἀπολλύουσιν. 2. οἱ σοφοὶ πολιτικοὶ τὴν πολιτείαν σώζουσιν. 3. τὰς ἀμάξας λίθων ἐπίμπλασαν. 4. ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴ ἐδείκνυτο οὐ λόγοις ἀλλ' ἔργοις. 5. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔστη τοὺς ὀπλίτας πρὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σκηνῆς. 6. μὴ πιμπλῶμεν τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς νέου οἴνου. 7. δεῖ τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς οἴνου παλαιοῦ πιμπλάναι. 8. Δαρεῖος Κῦρον, τὸν υἱόν, μετ-επέμπετο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς· ὁ οὖν Κῦρος ἐπείθετο τῷ Δαρείῳ. 9. τὸν ἡμέτερον βίον πιμπλῶμεν ἔργων ἀγαθῶν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι ἐφαίνοντο κρέμασθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων.

1. The Athenians were breaking the yoke of the Persians. 2. The rain from the sky is filling the springs. 3. What can help our state at this time? Nothing except the wisdom of our statesmen and the courage of our citizens. 4. O Athenians! break the yoke of the Persians. 5. What statesmen have we in this commonwealth? We have not one. 6. Let us save ourselves even from these dangers. 7. May the Athenians save Athens by their virtue! 8. The general was standing before his tent. 9. I could lead the soldiers against the enemies, if I should wish. 10. Statesmen must (δεῖ) know the political art.

ORAL EXERCISE.

ἴσθη, ἴσθη, ἰστώ, ἰσάντων, ἰσάναι, ἴσασθαι, ἴσταμεν, ἴσταμεν, ἰσᾶσι, ἴσθησι, ἴστατε, ἰσάμεθα, ἰσταῖμεν, ἰσῶμεν, ἰσταίμεθα, ἰσώμεθα.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of τίθημι and ἵημι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 329, 476, 414, 419 a and c.

181. THE verbs τίθημι, *I place*, and ἵημι, *I send*, through their compounds and almost innumerable derivatives, form a very important element in the vocabulary of the Greek language.

The inflection of each will be learned from the grammar; the synopsis only, of the present system, is given here.

182. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$ (PRESENT-STEM $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$ -) AND $\xi\eta\mu$ (PRESENT-STEM $\xi\epsilon$ -) IN ALL VOICES.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.		Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\mu\alpha\iota$		$\xi\eta\mu$	$\xi\epsilon\mu\alpha\iota$
Ipf.	$\xi\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\nu$	$\xi\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\mu\eta\nu$		$\xi\eta\nu$	$\xi\epsilon\mu\eta\nu$
Sub.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\omega}$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$		$\xi\acute{\omega}$	$\xi\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$
Opt.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\eta\nu$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \epsilon\acute{\epsilon}\mu\eta\nu \\ \omicron\acute{\epsilon}\mu\eta\nu \end{array} \right.$		$\xi\acute{\epsilon}\eta\nu$	$\xi \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \epsilon\acute{\epsilon}\mu\eta\nu \\ \omicron\acute{\epsilon}\mu\eta\nu \end{array} \right.$
Imv.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\sigma\sigma\omicron$		$\xi\epsilon$	$\xi\epsilon\sigma\sigma\omicron$
Inf.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$		$\xi\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$	$\xi\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
Ptc.	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$		$\xi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$	$\xi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$

183. The primary meaning of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$ is *I place*. The various meanings of the middle voice are mostly derived from the indirect middle, *I place for myself*. The passive is, of course, *I am placed*.

The primary meaning of $\xi\eta\mu$ is *I send*. The direct middle $\xi\epsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ often yields the meaning *I hasten*, also, *I charge*, and, by a figure, *I desire*. Passive: *I am sent*.

184. RULE 1.—The person or thing to whose advantage or disadvantage anything tends, is put in the dative. [767]

185. RULE 2.—With $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ and $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\eta\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, the possessor is expressed by the dative. [768]

186. RULE 3.—Many verbs compounded with $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$, $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}$, and some compounded with $\pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}$, $\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}$, $\upsilon\pi\acute{\omicron}$, take a dative depending on the preposition. [775]

187. VOCABULARY.

$\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\omicron}$ - $\lambda\epsilon\kappa\tau\omicron\varsigma$ 2	<i>selected</i>
$\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$ $\acute{\eta}$	<i>acorn</i> , also <i>date</i> (of palm-tree)
$\beta\alpha\sigma\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\varsigma$ 2	<i>royal</i>
$\beta\alpha\sigma\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\alpha$ ntr. pl.	<i>palace</i> , prop. <i>royal</i> (buildings)

γίγνομαι (deponent)	<i>become, come to be (Lat. gigno)</i>
ἔημι	<i>send</i>
ἔεμαι (dir. midd.)	<i>hasten, charge</i>
λίμός	<i>hunger, famine</i>
λοιμός	<i>pestilence</i>
ποτόν	<i>drink</i>
προσ-έχω	<i>attend to</i>
τίθημι	<i>put, place</i>
ἀπο-τίθημι	<i>place away, lay away</i>
ἐν-τίθημι	<i>place in</i>
ἐπι-τίθημι	<i>place upon</i>
ἐπι-τίθεμαι (deponent)	<i>attack, set upon (w. dat.)</i>
συν-τίθημι	<i>place together, compose</i>
συν-τίθεμαι (indir. midd.)	<i>agree</i>
ὑπο-ζύγιον	<i>beast of draught or burden</i>

188. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ στρατιῶται οὐ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ σῖτά ἐστιν αὐτοῖς. 2. συν-τιθέμεθα ἐξ-ελαύνειν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 3. ἐπ-ετίθεσαν τὰ φορτία τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις. 4. ἰώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας, μαχόμενοι πρὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων οἰκιῶν. 5. τιθώμεθα τὰ ὄπλα. 6. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ τὰ βασίλεια ἦν. 7. τὰς ἀπολέκτους βαλάνους τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀπ-ετίθεσαν. 8. προσ-έχωμεν τὸν νοῦν τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις. 9. ἡ νίκη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεται. 10. οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπ-ώλλυντο λιμῶ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν σῖτα αὐτοῖς.

1. The selected dates are laid away for the masters. 2. Let us charge upon the enemy (pl.) if we wish them to flee. 3. They were placing food and drink in the transports. 4. We, the hoplites, were attacking our enemies. 5. Let chosen men charge upon the gates of the village.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. τίθει, τίθεις, ἐτίθει, ἐτίθετο, τίθέᾳσι, τίθενται, ἐτίθεσαν, ἐτίθεντο, τιθῶμεν, τιθεῖμεν, τιθώμεθα. 2. ἔμεθα, ἰώμεθα, ἰοίμεθα, ἵεναι, ἵεσθαι, ἱεῖς, ἱέμενος.

1. I am placing, I am placed, let us place, let us be placed, may we place, may we be placed. 2. Let him send, let him be sent, to send, to charge, to be sent, sending, charging.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of δίδωμι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 330, 419 a.

189. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF ΔΙΔΩΜΙ IN ALL VOICES.

Active.		Midd. and Pass.	Passive.
Prs. δίδωμι	I give	δίδομαι	I am given
Ipf. ἰδίδουν	I was giving	ἰδιδόμην	I was given
Sub. δίδῃ	(let me give)	διδώμαι	(let me be given)
Opt. δίδοίην	(may I give)	διδόμην	(may I be given)
Imv. δίδου	give thou	δίδεο	be thou given
Inf. διδόναι	to be giving	διδέσθαι	to be given
Ptc. δίδους	giving	διδόμενος	being given

190. VOCABULARY.

ἀν-αρίθμητος 2

δίδωμι

ἀπο-δίδωμι

innumerable

give (Lat. *do*, *dare*)

give back, pay (cf. Lat. *reddo*)

δια-δίδωμι	<i>distribute</i>
ἐκ-δίδωμι	<i>give out; intrans. issue, empty</i>
παρα-δίδωμι	<i>give over, surrender</i>
προ-δίδωμι	<i>give forth, betray (Lat. pro-do)</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor (Lat. proditor)</i>
ἕπομαι (dep.)	<i>follow</i>
εὖ	<i>well</i>
Εὐξείνος (εὖ and ξένος) 2	<i>Euxine (lit. hospitable)</i>
μᾶλλον—ἢ	<i>more—than, rather—than</i>
ἢ	<i>or; after comparatives, than</i>
μισθός	<i>pay</i>
μισθο-φόρος 2, and subst.	<i>pay-bearing; as subst. hired soldier</i>
ξένος	<i>(1) stranger, (2) hired soldier, (3) guest-friend</i>
πολλοί (pl.) 3	<i>many</i>
πόνος	<i>toil</i>
πόντος	<i>sea, open sea</i>
χρήματα (ntr. pl.)	<i>money</i>

191. EXERCISE.

1. ἐνταῦθα Κύρος τοῖς μισθοφόροις πολλὰ χρήματα ἀπο-δίδωσιν. 2. οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου δίδωσι Θεὸς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 3. μακάριόν ἐστι διδόναι μᾶλλον ἢ λαμβάνειν, ἔλεγεν ὁ Χριστός. 4. ὑπὸ Θεοῦ δίδεται ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 5. Κύρος, πολλὰ δῶρα λαμβάνων διὰ πολλά, δι-εδίδου τοῖς φίλοις. 6. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους δεῖ φέρειν εὖ ταῦτα ἃ Θεὸς δίδωσιν. 7. εἰς τὸν Εὐξείνουν πόντον ἐκ-διδόασιν πολλοὶ ποταμοὶ Μικρᾶς Ἀσίᾱς. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθὸν δέκα ἡμερῶν ἀπ-εδίδσαν. 9. οὐκ ἐθέλομεν παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς πολεμίοις, τοῖς Πέρσαις. 10. διδοῖεν ἡμῖν νίκην οἱ θεοί.

1. Good men must (δεῖ) give rather than receive.
 2. Traitors betray their own friends. 3. Let us hand over the good things which we receive. 4. If some one give us money, we are willing to follow against the Persians. 5. If we should give up our arms, what would you give us?

ORAL EXERCISE.

δίδωσι, διδῶσι, δίδου, δίδοσο, ἐδίδοσο, διδόναι, δίδοσθαι, διδούς, διδόμενος.

We give, we were giving, let us give, may we give.

LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs in -μι continued: The Small Verbs in -μι.—Present System Active of εἰμι and φημι.—Present System Middle of κείμαι and ἤμαι.

Grammar: §§ 478, 481, 482, 483.

192. THE synopses only, of the above-named verbs, are given here; the inflection is to be learned from the grammar.

εἰμί,	φημί,	κείμαι,	ἤμαι,
pres. stem εἶ-	pres. stem φά-	pres. stem κε-	pres. stem ἡσ-
Pres. εἰμί	φημί	κείμαι	ἤμαι
Ipf. ἦν	ἔφην	ἐκείμην	ἤμην
Sub. ᾶ	φάω	κέωμαι	—
Opt. εἴην	φάην	κεόμην	—
Imv. ἴσθι	{ φάθι φάσθι	κείσο	ἦσο
Inf. εἶναι	φάναι	κεῖσθαι	ἡσθαι
Ptc. ὢν	φάς	κείμενος	ἡμενος

193. For explanation of some forms of εἰμί, cf. 479. The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone when they take an accent on the ultima. But the 3d sing. takes the recessive accent ἔστι in the following cases:

- 1) When it means *exists* or *is possible*.
- 2) When it begins a sentence.
- 3) When it follows οὐ, μή, εἰ, ὥς, καί.

The verb φημί bears a close resemblance, in its conjugation, to ἵστημι (Lesson XXX). The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone, when they take an accent on the ultima. The verb κείμαι loses the final ι of the present-stem in the subjunctive and optative; and there is no contraction in these modes.

194. RULE 1.—The verbs ἐστί and εἰσὶ [611] are often omitted.

195. RULE 2.—φημί and οἶμαι, when followed by indirect discourse, almost always take the infinitive; very rarely a clause with ὅτι. [946, b]

196. VOCABULARY.

εἰμί	be
ἄπ-ειμι	be away (cf. Lat. <i>ab-sum</i>)
πάρ-ειμι	be at hand, be present (cf. Lat. <i>ad-sum</i>)
ἵμαι	sit
κάθ-ημαι (484)	sit down, be encamped
κείμαι	lie, be placed
ἄμφι prep. w. acc.	about (Lat. <i>amb-ire</i>)
ἄξιος 3	worthy
βασιλείᾱ	kingdom
ἐλεύθερος 3	free
ἐλευθερίᾱ	freedom

ἐργάτης (ἔργον)	worker
θάνατος	death
κατα-λαμβάνω	overtake
Κύριος	Lord ; N. T. word
λίμνη	lake
μετά prep. w. gen. and dat.	amid, general meaning
μετά w. gen.	with (implies participation)
μετά w. acc.	after (in time or order)
πόσος 3	how great? how much?
ὕπνος	sleep (Lat. <i>somnus</i>)

197. EXERCISE.

1. σὺ εἰ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ υἱὸς Θεοῦ. 2. ὁ ὕπνος ἀδελφὸς τοῦ θανάτου (ἐστίν). 3. ὁ πόλεμος οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνευ κινδύνων. 4. οὐκ εἰμι ἀπόστολος ; οὐκ εἰμι ἐλεύθερος ; οὐ τὸ ἔργον μου ὑμεῖς ἐστε ἐν Κυρίῳ ; 5. μακάριοι οἱ πτωχοί, ὅτι ὑμετέρᾳ ἡ βασιλεῖᾳ τοῦ θεοῦ. 6. πόση ἐστίν ἡ ὥρᾳ ; ἔστιν ὥρᾳ τρίτῃ τῆς ἡμέρᾳς. 7. πολλοὶ Κύρου φίλοι ἔκειντο ἐν θανάτῳ ἐπ' αὐτῷ (80 b)· οὕτως γὰρ ἐδείκνυσαν τὴν ἐαυτῶν φιλίαν. 8. ἡ κώμη κεῖται παρὰ λίμνην τινί. 9. κατα-λαμβάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους καθημένους ἀμφὶ κρίνην τινά. 10. ἐκάθηντο ἐν ταῖς τῶν Περσῶν κώμαις.

1. The laborer is worthy of his hire. 2. I think that I have many friends. 3. I say that you have many friends.' 4. He said that he had many friends (direct discourse, "I have many friends"). 5. It is necessary that we should hear this. 6. In the forests are springs and lakes. 7. O soldiers! be brave against your enemies. 8. The enemy were fleeing, but we were pursuing. 9. Let us not sit here longer. 10. He was not present at the battle, but was absent with his soldiers (cf. 391 b).

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐσμέν, ὦμεν, εἰμεν, πάρεισι, ἀπῆσαν (391 b), παρῆν (391 b), παρεῖναι, παρών. 2. ἔφη, κείμεθα, κεῖνται, κείσθων, ἦσθαι.

1. You are, we are, to be, to be present, to be absent. 2. The present time, the coming time. Let us be good! May we be good!

LESSON XXXIV.

Consonant Declension: Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute.

Grammar: §§ 163 with a, 168 (1), 169, 170; also, 24, 25, 26, 54.

198. I. STEMS ENDING IN A LABIAL OR PALATAL MUTE.

	ὁ φύλαξ (φυλακ-) <i>watchman</i>	ἡ φλέψ (φλεβ-) <i>vein</i>	ἡ σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-) <i>trumpet</i>	ἡ θρίξ (τριχ-) <i>hair</i>
N.	φύλαξ (54)	φλέψ (54)	σάλπιγξ (54)	θρίξ (54 & 74 a)
G.	φύλακ-ος	φλεβ-ός	σάλπιγγ-ος	τριχ-ός
D.	φύλακ-ι	φλεβ-ί	σάλπιγγ-ι	τριχ-ί
A.	φύλακ-α	φλέβ-α	σάλπιγγ-α	τριχ-α
V.	φύλαξ	φλέψ	σάλπιγξ	θρίξ
N. A. V.	φύλακ-ε	φλέβ-ε	σάλπιγγ-ε	τριχ-ε
G. D.	φυλάκ-οιν	φλεβ-οῖν	σαλπίγγ-οιν	τριχ-οῖν
N. V.	φύλακ-ες	φλέβ-ες	σάλπιγγ-ες	τριχ-ες
G.	φυλάκ-ων	φλεβ-ων	σαλπίγγ-ων	τριχ-ων
D.	φύλαξι	φλεψί	σάλπιγξι	θρίξι (74 a)
A.	φύλακ-ας	φλέβ-ας	σάλπιγγ-ας	τριχ-ας

199. The general principle for the accent of declined words, § 48, 1 and 2, applies to the third declension.

To this principle there is one important exception, given under the following:

SPECIAL RULE OF ACCENT.—**Monosyllabic stems of the third declension accent the case-ending in the genitive and dative of all numbers: -ων and -οιν taking the circumflex (129).**

RULES OF SYNTAX:

200. RULE 1.—The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. [711]

201. RULE 2.—The meaning of the verb is often repeated in the object, which is then called the *cognate accusative*. [715]

202. VOCABULARY.¹

Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπ-) ὁ	<i>Aethiopian</i>
ἀρπάζω	<i>snatch away, plunder (Lat. carpo, rapio)</i>
βάρβαρος 2, also subst.	<i>barbarian</i>
θρίξ (τριχ-) ἡ	<i>hair</i>
κῆρυξ (κηρυκ-)	<i>herald</i>
κηρύσσω	<i>act as κῆρυξ, proclaim</i>
Κιλικισσα	<i>Cilician woman</i>
κλέπτω	<i>steal (klepto-mania)</i>
κλέπτης	<i>thief</i>
κλοπή	<i>theft</i>
κλίμαξ (κλιμακ-) ἡ	<i>ladder, staircase (climax)</i>
σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-) ἡ	<i>trumpet</i>

¹ It is recommended that all words of the third declension, given in the vocabularies, be declined as they are met with, day by day.

σαλπίζω	<i>sound the σάλπιγξ, give signal</i>
σκῆπτρον	<i>sceptre</i>
τόξον	<i>bow</i>
τόπος	<i>place (topo-graphy)</i>
φλέψ (φλεβ-) ἡ	<i>vein (phlebo-tomy)</i>
φύλαξ (φυλακ-) ὁ	<i>warder, keeper, watchman</i>
φυλακή	<i>(1) watching, guarding, (2) garrison</i>

203. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ κήρυκες ἔχουσι σκῆπτρα μακρά. 2. ταῦτά ἐστι τὰ μακρὰ τόξα τῶν Αἰθιόπων. 3. μετεπέμπετο Κύρος τοὺς φύλακας ἵνα φυλάττοιεν τὴν σκηνήν. 4. οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἔχουσιν τὴν τρίχα μακράν. 5. Εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα φύλακας περὶ αὐτήν. 6. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔρχονται κήρυκες παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 7. ταύτην τὴν μάχην ἐμαχόμεθα.

1. Three watchmen stand before the tent of the general. 2. They watch the tent, and are on their guard against thieves, who plunder the country. Suddenly (ἐξαίφνης) one of the watchmen blows a blast with his trumpet. The soldiers run to the place and seize the thieves.

LESSON XXXV.

Third Declension continued : Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.

Grammar: §§ 176, 179; Review

204. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE (τ, δ, θ).

A. Masculine and Feminine Stems.

ὁ θής (θητ-) <i>hired man</i>	ἡ ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) <i>hope</i>	ἡ ἔρις (εριδ-) <i>strife</i>	ὁ ἡ ὄρνις (ορνιθ-) <i>bird</i>	ὁ γέρον (γεροντ-) <i>old man</i>
θής (54) θητ-ός θητ-ί θητ-α θής	ἐλπίς (54) ἐλπιδ-ος ἐλπιδ-ι ἐλπιδ-α ἐλπ (170 b)	ἐρις (54) ἐριδ-ος ἐριδ-ι ἐριν ἐρι (170 b)	ὄρνις (54) ὄρνιθ-ος ὄρνιθ-ι ὄρνιν ὄρνις	γέρον (56) γέροντ-ος γέροντ-ι γέροντ-α γέρον (170 b)
θητ-ε θητ-οῖν	ἐλπιδ-ε ἐλπιδ-οῖν	ἐριδ-ε ἐριδ-οῖν	ὄρνιθ-ε ὄρνιθ-οῖν	γέροντ-ε γέροντ-οῖν
θητ-ες θητ-ῶν θησι θητ-ας	ἐλπιδ-ες ἐλπιδ-ων ἐλπισι ἐλπιδ-ας	ἐριδ-ες ἐριδ-ων ἐρισι ἐριδ-ας	ὄρνιθ-ες ὄρνιθ-ων ὄρνισι ὄρνιθ-ας	γέροντ-ες γέροντ-ων γέρουσι (57) γέροντ-ας

205. RULE 1.—Many transitive verbs may have a double object, usually a person and a thing, both in the accusative. This occurs with verbs of *asking, teaching, hiding, depriving*. [724]

206. RULE 2.—A predicate-noun, when it belongs to the object of a transitive verb, is put in the accusative. This occurs especially with verbs of *making, choosing, calling, considering, showing*. [726]

207. VOCABULARY.

ἀσπίς (ασπιδ-) ἡ	<i>shield</i> (round and of metal)
βουλή	(1) <i>will, counsel</i> , (2) <i>council</i>
βουλεύω	<i>counsel</i>
βουλευόμαι (indir. midd.)	<i>deliberate</i>
γέρων (γεροντ-) ὁ	<i>old man</i>
γίγας (γιγαντ-) ὁ	<i>giant</i> (gigant-ic)
ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) ἡ	<i>hope</i>
ἐλπίζω	<i>hope</i>
ἔρις (εριδ-) ἡ	<i>strife</i> (<i>Eris</i> , goddess of discord)
ἐρίζω	<i>quarrel</i>
θής (θητ-) ὁ	<i>serf</i>
κνημίς (κνημῖδ-) ὁ	
pl. κνημίδες	<i>greaves</i> (usually of metal)
κενός 3	<i>empty, vain</i> (ceno-taph)
κρύπτω	<i>hide</i> (crypt)
νύξ (νυκτ-) ἡ	<i>night</i> (Lat. <i>nox</i>)
ὄρνις (ορνιθ-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>bird, fowl</i>
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	<i>fatherland</i> (Lat. <i>patria</i>)
πούς (ποδ-) ὁ	<i>foot</i> (pedo-meter, Lat. <i>pes</i>)
σῶζω	<i>save</i> (Soz-odont)
τάφος	<i>tomb</i> (ceno-taph)
χάρις (χαριτ-) ἡ	<i>thanks, grace</i>

208. EXERCISE.

1. Μή με τοῦτο κρύπτε. 2. Μὴ κρύπτωμεν τοὺς φίλους τὴν ἡμετέρᾳ χάριν. 3. ἀπο-δεικνύτω ὁ στρατηγὸς τούτους τοὺς τρεῖς ὀπλίτας κήρυκας. 4. ἀπο-δεικνύσθω οἱ τρεῖς ὀπλῖται κήρυκες. 5. ταύτην τὴν κενὴν ἐλπίδα ἥλπιζεν. 6. ἡ ἐλπίς, ἣν εἶχε, κενὴ ἦν. 7. τοῖς ὀπλίταις εἰσὶν ἀσπίδες καὶ κνημίδες. 8. χάρις ἔστω τοῖς θεοῖς, οἳ τὴν πατρίδα ἡμῶν φυλάττουσιν, ὅτι οὐ πολλοὶ πολέμιοι ἔρχονται.

9. σοφοὶ σοφοὺς σφίζουσιν, ἣν ὥσιν σοφοί.

1. I said to the soldiers that their fear was vain.
 2. Vain are the hopes of the citizens. 3. The counsel of the old man is good. 4. The night is the hour of counsel. 5. Let us cease from war and strife.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ὁ τοῦ γίγαντος τάφος. 2. ἐν Θεῷ ἡ ἐλπίς μου.
 3. πόθεν (whence) ἔρχονται οἱ πόλεμοι καὶ αἱ ἔριδες;
 4. οὐ δεῖ τὸν θῆτα ἐξ-έρχεσθαι εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώρᾱν.
 5. τὸν φίλον μου ἐν τοῖς γέρουσιν ὀρῶ.

1. The counsel of the old men. 2. With-the-help-of (σύν) the gods we have many hopes of safety (σωτηρίᾳ). 3. Our country is dear. 4. The child (τέκνον) of the hoplite. 5. The foot of the giant.

LESSON XXXVI.

Third Declension continued: Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of εἶμι.

Grammar: §§ 183, 477 with a.

209. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE.

B. Neuter Stems.

	τὸ σῶμα <i>body</i> (σωματ-)	τὸ ἥπαρ <i>liver</i> (ἥπατ-)	τὸ κέρας <i>horn</i> (κεράτ-, κερασ-)
N.	σῶμα	ἥπαρ	κέρας
G.	σώματ-ος	ἥπατ-ος	κέρατ-ος (κερας) κέρως
D.	σώματ-ι	ἥπατ-ι	κέρατ-ι (κεραῖ) κέρῃ
A.	σῶμα	ἥπαρ	κέρας
V.	σῶμα	ἥπαρ	κέρας

N. A. V.	σώματ-ε	ἥπατ-ε	κέρατ-ε (κεραε)	κέρα
G. D.	σωμάτων	ἡπάτων	κεράτων (κεραων)	κεράων
N. V.	σώματ-α	ἥπατ-α	κέρατ-α (κεραα)	κέρα
G.	σωμάτων	ἡπάτων	κεράτων (κεραων)	κεράων
D.	σώμασι	ἥπασι	κέρασι	
A.	σώματα	ἥπατα	κέρατα (κεραα)	κέρα

Especially common in Greek are neuter nouns ending in *-μα*. They may be compared with Latin nouns of the third declension ending in *-men*, and their declension can not be made too familiar.

210. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF εἶμι, *I go*.

Pres. Ind.	Impf. Ind.	Pres. Sub.	Pres. Opt.	Pres. Impv.	Pres. Inf.	Pres. Ptc.
εἶμι	ἵα	ἴω	ἴοιμι	ἴθι	ἵεναι	ἰών

The stem of this verb is *ι-* (cf. Latin *i-re*), which appears in the sing. of the pres. indic. as *ει*. In the impf. indic. this lengthened form *ει-* becomes through the temporal augment *η-*. The subj., opt., infin., and ptc. are not *-μι* forms. The accent of the ptc. is irregular.

211. VOCABULARY.

αἶ	<i>ever, always (aye)</i>
αἷμα (αἱματ-) τό	<i>blood (hemo-rrhage)</i>
ἄρχων (αρχοντ-) ὁ	<i>ruler (archon)</i>
γάλα (γαλακτ-) τό	<i>milk (galaxy, Lat. lac)</i>
γράμμα (γραμματ-) τό	<i>writing, letter (mono-gram)</i>
δόγμα (δογματ-) τό	<i>accepted opinion (dogma)</i>
ἐπι-βουλεύω w. dat.	<i>counsel against, plot against</i>
Θουκυδίδης	<i>Thucydides</i>
ιστορίᾱ	(1) <i>inquiry</i> , (2) <i>information</i> , (3) <i>history</i>
κέρας (κεράτ-, κερασ-) τό	(1) <i>horn</i> , (2) <i>wing</i> (of army)
κτῆμα (κτηματ-) τό	<i>possession</i>
μάθημα (μαθηματ-) τό	<i>lesson</i>

μέλι (μελιτ-) τό	<i>honey</i> (Lat. <i>mel</i>)
ὄνομα (ονοματ-) τό	<i>name</i>
οὐρα	(1) <i>tail</i> , (2) <i>rear</i> (of army)
πρᾶγμα (πρᾶγματ-) τό	<i>thing</i>
ῥέω	<i>flow</i>
στόμα (στοματ-) τό	(1) <i>mouth</i> , (2) <i>van</i> (of army)
σῶμα (σωματ-) τό	<i>body</i>
τίμιος 3 and 2	<i>precious</i>
τραῦμα (τραυματ-) τό	<i>wound</i>
ὔδωρ (ύδατ-) τό	<i>water</i>

212. EXERCISE.

1. τὰ τραύματα τῶν στρατιωτῶν τίμιον κτήμά ἐστιν.
 2. Θουκυδίδης λέγει τὴν αὐτοῦ ἱστορίαν κτῆμα εἰς εἰς. 3.
 τὸ αἷμα ῥέει (contracted ῥεῖ) ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων τῶν
 στρατιωτῶν. 4. τὸ μὲν στόμα τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγει ὁ
 ἄρχων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, τὴν δὲ οὐραν ἵστησι πρὸς τῷ
 ποταμῷ.

1. The soldiers show their wounds and blood to
 the commander. 2. Some do not receive the dogmas
 of the Church. 3. This land flows with milk and
 honey (lit. flows milk and honey). 4. The general
 marches forward, leading the right wing.

LESSON XXXVII.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in -ερ.

Grammar: §§ 185, 188 and b.

213. III. STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID.

ὁ ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) shepherd	ὁ δαίμων (δαιμον-) divinity	ὁ αἰών (αιων-) age	ὁ θήρ (θηρ-) wild beast	ὁ ῥήτωρ (ρητορ-) orator
ποιμήν ποιμέν-ος ποιμέν-ι ποιμέν-α ποιμήν (170 a)	δαίμων δαίμον-ος δαίμον-ι δαίμον-α δαίμων	αἰών αἰών-ος αἰών-ι αἰών-α αἰών	θήρ θηρ-ός θηρ-ί θηρ-α θήρ	ῥήτωρ ῥήτορ-ος ῥήτορ-ι ῥήτορ-α ῥήτορ
ποιμέν-ε ποιμέν-οιν	δαίμον-ε δαίμόν-οιν	αἰών-ε αἰών-οιν	θηρ-ε θηρ-οῖν	ῥήτορ-ε ῥητόρ-οιν
ποιμέν-ες ποιμέν-ων ποιμέσι ποιμέν-ας	δαίμον-ες δαίμόν-ων δαίμοσι δαίμον-ας	αἰών-ες αἰών-ων αἰώσι αἰών-ας	θηρ-ες θηρ-ῶν θηρ-σί θηρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ες ῥητόρ-ων ῥήτορ-σι ῥήτορ-ας

214. SYNCOPATED STEMS IN -ερ.

	ὁ πατήρ (πατερ-) father	ἡ μήτηρ (μητερ-) mother	ἡ θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) daughter	ὁ ἀνὴρ (ανερ-) man
N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
G.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
D.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἀνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἀνερ

N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἄνδρε
G. D.	πατέρ-ου	μητέρ-ου	θυγατέρ-ου	ἄνδρῶν
N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἄνδρες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἄνδρῶν
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	θυγατράσι	ἄνδράσι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἄνδρας

215. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφή

αἰών (αιων-) ὁ

ἄνῆρ (ανερ-) ὁ

ἄνδρεῖος ὅ

Ἀπόλλων (Απολλων-)

γαστήρ (γαστερ-) ὁ

δαίμων (δαιμον-) ὁ

Ἑλλήνες (Ἑλλην-) οἱ pl.

θαυμάζω

θήρ (θηρ-) ὁ

θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) ἡ

Μιλτιάδης

μήτηρ (μητερ-) ἡ

πατήρ (πατερ-) ὁ

πατρῶος ὅ

sister

period of time, age (Lat. aevum)

man, hero. ἄνῆρ is man in distinction from woman, cf. Lat. *vir*; ἄνθρωπος is *human being, man* or woman, cf. Lat. *homo*.

manly, courageous

Apollo, god of poetry, music, and divination. He bears a bow, and destroys with its deadly arrows his own enemies and those of the gods.

stomach (gastro)

deity (demon)

Hellenes, Greeks

wonder at, admire

wild beast (Lat. fera)

daughter

Miltiades, the hero of Marathon, 490 B. C.

mother (Lat. mater)

father (Lat. pater)

paternal

παῖς (παιδ-) ὁ, ἡ, voc. παῖ (180)	boy or girl (ped-agogue)
ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) ὁ	shepherd
ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-) ὁ	orator (Lat. rhetor)
ῥητορικός 3	rhetorical, oratorical
στέργω	love, of family affection
σωτήρ (σωτηρ-) ὁ	savior
Δαρείος	Darius
Παρύσατις (Παρυσατιδ-)	Parysatis, wife of Darius
Ἄρταξέρξης	Artaxerxes
Κῦρος	Cyrus
	} sons of Darius } and Parysatis

216. EXERCISE.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο, Ἄρταξέρξης καὶ Κῦρος. 2. Ἐπὶ τῷ θανάτῳ τοῦ πατρός, ὁ μὲν Ἄρταξέρξης παραλαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν, τὸν δὲ ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφόν, τὸν Κῦρον, ἀποδείκνυσι στρατηγὸν Μικρὰς Ἀσίας. 3. Μιλτιάδην θαυμάζω, τὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων σωτήρα. 4. οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν ῥητορικὴν (τέχνην) λέγονται διδάσκειν.

1. I have no longer father and mother (use dat. of possessor). 2. These men are paternal friends. 3. The Athenians were saviors of the rest of the Greeks in the war with the Persians (war-with-the-Persians τὰ Περσικά, lit. *the Persian affairs*). 4. Children love father and mother.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ φίλος ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τῆς ἀδελφῆς μου. 2. ὦ παῖ, ποῦ ἐστὶν ὁ πατήρ σου; ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἐστίν. 3. ἐγὼ εἰμι ὁ καλὸς ποιμήν, λέγει ὁ Κύριος.

1. Who is this man? He is the father of my friend. 2. Boy, obey your father. 3. I receive not honor from men, says Christ.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in -εσ- and -ασ- and in -F-.

Grammar: §§ 190, 198.

217. IV. STEMS ENDING IN -εσ- AND -ασ-

	τὸ γένος <i>race</i> (γενεσ-)	ὁ Σωκράτης <i>Socrates</i> (Σωκρατεσ-)	τὸ γέρας <i>prize</i> (γερασ-)
S. N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	γέρας
G.	(γένε-ος) γένους	(Σωκράτε-ος) Σωκράτους	(γέρα-ος) γέρας
D.	(γένε-ι) γένει	(Σωκράτε-ι) Σωκράτει	(γέρα-ι) γέραι
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτε-α) Σωκράτη	γέρας
V.	γένος	Σόκρατες	γέρας
Dual	(γένε-ε) γένη (γενέ-οιν) γενοῖν		
P. N.	(γένε-α) γένη		(γέρα-α) γέρα
G.	(γενέ-ων) γεnών		(γερά-ων) γεράων
D.	γένεσι		γέρασι
A.	(γένε-α) γένη		(γέρα-α) γέρα

218. V. STEMS ENDING IN -F-.

ὁ ἥρωσ <i>hero</i> (ἥρωF-)			ἡ πειθῶ <i>persuasion</i> (πειθοF-)
Sing.	Dual	Plur.	
ἥρωσ	ἥρω-ε	ἥρω-ες ἥρωες	πειθῶ
ἥρω-ος	ἥρώ-οιν	ἥρώ-ων	(πειθο-ος) πειθοῦς
ἥρω-ι ἥρω		ἥρω-σι	(πειθο-ι) πειθοῖ
ἥρω-α ἥρω		ἥρω-ας ἥρωες	(πειθο-α) πειθῶ
ἥρωες			πειθοῖ

219. RULE 1.—The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives, [718]
to specify the part or property to which they apply.

220. RULE 2.—The accusative has often [719]
the force of an adverb.

221. VOCABULARY.

γένος (γενεσ-) τό	<i>race, kin</i>
γέρας (γερασ-) τό	<i>gift of honor, prize</i>
εἶδος (ειδεσ-) τό	<i>form, appearance (ox-ide)</i>
Ἑλλάς (Ἑλλαδ-) ἡ	<i>Hellas, Greece</i>
ἐντεῦθεν	<i>thence</i>
ἔτος (ετεσ-) τό	<i>year</i>
εὖρος (ευρεσ-) τό	<i>breadth, width</i>
ἥρως (ἡρωφ-) ὁ	<i>hero, demigod</i>
θαυμάσιος 3	<i>wonderful</i>
θέρος (θερεσ-) τό	<i>summer</i>
Ἴσσοί pl.	<i>Issi, a city in Cilicia</i>
Κιλικία	<i>Cilicia, the southwest division of Asia Minor.</i>
Κύδνος	<i>Cydnus, river in Cilicia</i>
κάλλος (καλλεσ-) τό	<i>beauty</i>
μέρος (μερεσ-) τό	<i>part</i>
μήκος (μηκεσ-) τό	<i>length</i>
μήν (μην-) ὁ	<i>month</i>
ξίφος (ξιφεσ-) τό	<i>sword</i>
οἰκούμενος 3	<i>inhabited, situated</i>
ὄρος (ορες-) τό	<i>mountain (oro-graphy)</i>
πειθῶ (πειθοφ-) ἡ	<i>persuasion</i>
πλέθρον	<i>plethrum, measure of distance = 101 feet, or one sixth of a stade</i>
πλεθριαῖος 3	<i>of a plethrum</i>
πόλις ἡ	<i>city (Indiana-polis)</i>

Πύραμος	<i>Pyramus</i> , river in Asia Minor
σταθμός	(1) <i>station</i> , (2) <i>distance between stations</i> , <i>day's march</i>
συλ-λαμβάνω (σύν and λαμβάνω)	<i>apprehend</i>
τείχος (τειχεσ-) τό	<i>wall</i>
τέλος (τελεσ-) τό	<i>end</i>
τιτρώσκω	<i>wound</i>
ὑψηλός 3	<i>high</i>
ὑψος (ὑψεσ-) τό	<i>height</i>
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	<i>winter</i>
Ψάρος	<i>Psarus</i> , river in Asia Minor

222. EXERCISE.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ὁ Κύρος σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέθρα. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμόν ἕνα (290), παρασάγγας πέντε, ἐπὶ τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος στάδιον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς Ἴσσοῦς, πόλιν Κιλικίας οἰκουμένην ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ. 4. ποταμός, Κύδνος τὸ ὄνομα, τριῶν πλέθρων τὸ εὖρος. 5. ποταμός πλεθριαῖος τὸ εὖρος. ποταμός ἑνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος. 6. τέλος κακῆς ἀρχῆς κακόν ἐστίν. 7. ἄλλαι ἀπόλεκτοι βαλανοί, θανμάσαι εἰδός τε καὶ κάλλος ἀπ-έκειντο (were laid away) τοῖς δεσπόταις. 8. τέλος δὲ τάδε ἔλεγεν.

9. ἕψος τιτρώσκει σῶμα, τὸν δὲ νοῦν λόγος.

1. The mountains of Greece are high. 2. The days of summer and the nights of winter are long. 3. The months are parts of the year, and the days are parts of the months. 4. Not the height of (the) walls, but the courage of (the) citizens saves commonwealths. 5. I am an Athenian by birth. 6. Finally he is persuaded, and apprehends his brother.

LESSON XXXIX.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel.

Grammar: §§ 202, 203, 205.

223. VI. STEMS IN -ι- AND -υ-.

	ἡ πόλις (πολι-) <i>city</i>	ὁ πῆχυς (πηχυ-) <i>fore-arm</i>	τὸ ἄστυ (αστυ-) <i>town</i>	ὁ ἰχθύς (ιχθυ-) <i>fish</i>
S. N.	πόλι-ς	πῆχυ-ς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ς
G.	πόλε-ως	πήχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	ἰχθί-ος
D.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλεα	(πήχε-ϊ) πήχεα	(ἄστε-ϊ) ἄστα	ἰχθί-ϊ
A.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
Du.	πόλε-ε πολέ-οιν	πήχε-ε πηχέ-οιν	ἄστε-ε ἄστé-οιν	ἰχθί-ε ἰχθί-οιν
P. N.	(πόλε-ες) πόλαις	(πήχε-ες) πήχαις	(ἄστε-α) ἄσται	ἰχθί-ες
G.	πόλε-ων	πήχε-ων	ἄστε-ων	ἰχθί-ων
D.	πόλε-σι	πήχε-σι	ἄστε-σι	ἰχθί-σι
A.	πόλαις	πήχαις	(ἄστε-α) ἄσται	ἰχθύς

224. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηνᾶ

Athena, guardian-goddess of
Athens

ἀκρό-πολις ἡ

citadel (acropolis)

ἀνά-βασις ἡ

ascent

διά-βασις ἡ

crossing, passage

κατά-βασις

descent

ἀνά, διά, κατά

up, through, down

δύναμις ἡ

power, force

ἰσχύς ἡ

strength, might

ἰχθύς ὁ

fish

κρίσις ἡ	<i>trial, judgment (crisis)</i>
κρίνω	<i>distinguish, judge (Lat. cerno)</i>
μόνος 3	<i>alone (mono-gram)</i>
μόνον adv.	<i>only</i>
ναός	<i>temple</i>
νόμος	<i>custom, law</i>
νομίζω	<i>(1) hold as custom, (2) hold as, deem, think</i>
Ξενοφῶν (Ξενοφωντ-) ὁ	<i>Xenophon</i>
Παρθενών (Παρθενων-)) ὁ	<i>Parthenon</i>
Πελοπόννησος ἡ	<i>Peloponnēsus</i>
πῆχυς ἡ	<i>fore-arm, cubit</i>
πρᾶξις ἡ	<i>action, act</i>
Πυθαγόρας	<i>Pythagoras, proper name</i>
Σάρδεις, only pl., αἱ	<i>Sardis</i>
στάσις ἡ	<i>faction</i>
συγ-γράφω (συν, γραφω)	<i>describe (as historian)</i>
Σύρος 3	<i>Syrian</i>
τριᾶκοντα	<i>thirty</i>
τύραννος	<i>usurper, tyrant</i>
τυραννίς (τυραννιδ-) ἡ	<i>usurper's rule, tyranny</i>
ὑβρις ἡ	<i>wanton violence, insolence</i>

225. EXERCISE.

1. Ξενοφῶν τὴν Κύρου ἀνάβασιν καὶ τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατὰβασιν συγγράφει. 2. Μὴ κρίνε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐκ τῶν λόγων, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν πράξεων. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει Ἀθηνῶν ἦν ὁ Παρθενών, ναὸς Ἀθηνᾶς. 4. οὐ μόνον ἡ ἰσχὺς τὰς νικᾶς δίδωσιν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ. 5. ἡ ἀνάβασις καὶ ἡ κατὰβασις ἡμῖν ἐγίνοντο δύο ἡμέρας καὶ μίαν νύκτα. 6. ἡ ὑβρις τῶν τυράννων τὰς τυραννίδας λῦει. 7. μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει ἐπ' ἄλλον τινὰ ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος, ἐν ᾧ ἦσαν πολλοὶ ἰχθύες οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

8. Ἐν τοῖς Ἰσσοῖς ἔμενον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡμέρας τρεῖς,

ἐν αἷς ἦκον ἐκ Πελοποννήσου τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε νῆες (naves) καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς Πυθαγόρας, ὁ ναύαρχος (admiral).

1. Let us admire the beauty of this city. 2. The bridge is four cubits in width. 3. We were not able to see (ὄραν) fishes in that river. 4. Clearchus related (ἐξ-αγγέλλω) the trial to the Greeks. 5. War and faction destroy cities.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει, ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, πολλαὶ πόλεις. 2. ἐν πόλει μικρᾷ καὶ κακῇ, πολλάκις (often) πολλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖταί εἰσιν.

1. In our city are many good citizens. 2. No tyrant enters (εἰσ-έρχομαι) our city.

LESSON XL.

Grammar : §§ 207, 208, b and c.

226. VII. STEMS ENDING IN A DIPHTHONG.

	ὁ βασιλεύ-ς <i>king</i>	ὁ ἡ βοῦ-ς <i>ox, cow</i>	ἡ γραῦ-ς <i>old woman</i>	ἡ ναῦ-ς <i>ship</i>
N.	βασιλεύ-ς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς
G.	βασιλέ-ως	βο-ός	γρᾶ-ός	νε-ός
D.	(βασιλέ-ι) βασιλεῖ	βο-ι	γρᾶ-ι	νη-ι
A.	βασιλέ-α	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
N. A. V.	βασιλέ-ε	βό-ε	γρᾶ-ε	νή-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-ων	βο-οῖν	γρᾶ-οῖν	νε-οῖν
N. V.	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς	βό-ες	γρᾶ-ες	νή-ες
G.	βασιλέ-ων	βο-ῶν	γρᾶ-ῶν	νε-ῶν
D.	βασιλεῦ-σι	βου-σί	γραυ-σί	ναυ-σί
A.	βασιλέ-ας	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς

227. RULE 1.—One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive: ὁφθαλμὸς βασιλέως *the king's eye*. [728]

228. RULE 2.—The genitive, thus depending upon a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive (*ad nomen*, lit. "to the noun"). It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties:

- 1) Genitive of possession: οἰκῆ πατρὸς *a father's house*.
- 2) Genitive subjective (of the subject of an action): ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων *the fear of the enemy* (which they feel).
- 3) Genitive objective (of the object of an action): ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων *the fear of the enemy* (felt toward them).
- 4) Genitive of measure: μισθὸς τεσσάρων μηνῶν *four months' pay*.
- 5) Genitive partitive, denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part: πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων *many of the Athenians*.
- 6) Genitive of material: ἄμαξαι σίτου *wagon loads* (lit. *wagons*) *of corn*.

229. RULE 3.—The attributive genitive is often used, depending upon the words υἱός, *son*, or οἶκος (οἰκῆ), *house*, to be supplied: Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίππου *Alexander the son of Philip*, εἰς τίνος διδασκάλου; *to what teacher's house (school)?* [730 a]

230. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρτεμις (Ἀρτεμιδ-) ἡ	<i>Artemis</i> (Lat. <i>Diana</i>), virgin goddess of the chase
ἀφ-ίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι)	<i>set off, make to revolt</i>
ἀφ-ίσταμαι (dir. midd.)	<i>revolt</i>
Ἀχιλλεύς	<i>Achilles</i> , hero of the <i>Iliad</i>
γονεὺς	<i>parent</i> (Lat. <i>genitor</i>)
γραιῦς ἡ	<i>old woman</i>
δίκαιος 3 (δίκη)	<i>just</i>
δικαιοσύνη	<i>justice</i>
δόξα	<i>fame, reputation</i>
ἑρμηνεύς ὁ	<i>interpreter</i> (hermeneutics)
ιερεὺς ὁ	<i>priest</i>
ιερός 3	<i>holy</i> (hieroglyphic)
Ἰλιάς (Ἰλιάδ-) ἡ	<i>Iliad</i> , poem describing a part of the siege of Troy
Καλυψώ (Καλυψοφ-) ἡ (218)	<i>Calypso</i> , nymph of the sea, on whose island Odysseus was detained
Λητώ (Λητοφ-) ἡ (218)	<i>Lētō</i> (Lat. <i>Latona</i>), mother of Apollo and Artemis
μονή (μένω)	<i>mansion</i> , lit. abiding place
Ὀδυσσεύς	<i>Odysseus</i> or <i>Ulysses</i> , of island Ithaca, hero of
Ὀδυσσεΐα	<i>Odyssey</i> , poem describing wanderings of Odysseus
ὄρμειν	<i>moor</i>
ναὺς ἡ	<i>ship</i> (Lat. <i>navis</i>)
νόστος	<i>return</i>

231. EXERCISE.

1. τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἡ δικαιοσύνη δόξαν καὶ τιμὴν φέρει. 2. οἱ θεοὶ ἦσαν πατέρες τῶν ἡρώων. 3. Ἀπόλλων μὲν Λητοῦς ἦν υἱός, Ἀρτεμις δὲ θυγάτηρ. 4.

ἐνταῦθα αἱ ὑπὸ Κῦρου μετα-πεμπόμεναι νῆες ἔρχονται καὶ ὀρμέουσι παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτοῦ· ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ ἀφίστανται οἱ μισθοφόροι Ἕλληνες παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς Κῦρον.

1. The parents of Achilles were King Pēleus and the goddess Thētis. 2. The Iliad relates (λέγει) the battles about Troy (περὶ Ἰλίου), the Odyssey the return of Odysseus. 3. Odysseus was remaining on Calypso's island. 4. The king is priest of Apollo.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Εἰς τῶν δούλων τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Περσῶν ἐλέγετο βασιλέως ὀφθαλμός. 2. ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τοῦ πατρός μου πολλαὶ μοναὶ εἰσιν. 3. ὁ φόβος Θεοῦ ἀρχὴ σοφίας. 4. ἐνταῦθα μισθὸς τριάκοντα ἡμερῶν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐδίδото.

LESSON XLI.

Third Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns.

Grammar: §§ 172 a (learn only οὗς, παῖς, Τρώς), 216 (learn only 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 15, 20).

232.

	τὸ γόνυ (γονατ-) <i>knee</i>	ἡ γυνή (γυναικ-) <i>woman</i>	Ζεὺς (Δι-) <i>Zeus</i>	ὁ, ἡ κύων (κυον-) <i>dog</i>
N.	γόνυ	γυνή	Ζεὺς	κύων
G.	γόνατ-ος	γυναικ-ός	Δι-ός	κυν-ός
D.	γόνατ-ι	γυναικ-ί	Δι-ί	κυν-ί
A.	γόνυ	γυναῖκ-α	Δία	κύν-α
V.	γόνυ	γύναι	Ζεῦ	κύον

N. A. V.	γόνατ-ε	γυναῖκ-ε		κύν-ε
G. D.	γονάτ-οιν	γυναικ-οῖν		κυν-οῖν
N. V.	γόνατ-α	γυναῖκ-ες		κύν-ες
G.	γονάτ-ων	γυναικ-ῶν		κυν-ῶν
D.	γόνασι	γυναῖξι		κυσί
A.	γόνατ-α	γυναῖκ-ας		κύν-ας

233.

	τὸ οὖς (ωτ-) <i>ear</i>	ὁ ἢ παῖς (παιδ-) <i>boy, girl</i>	ὁ Τρώς (ΤρωF-) <i>Trojan.</i>	ἡ χεῖρ (χειρ-) <i>hand</i>
N.	οὖς	παῖς	Τρώς	χεῖρ
G.	ῶτ-ός	παιδ-ός	Τρω-ός	χειρ-ός
D.	ῶτ-ί	παιδ-ί	Τρω-ί	χειρ-ί
A.	οὖς	παιδ-α	Τρώ-α	χειρ-α
V.	οὖς	παῖ	Τρώς	χεῖρ
N. A. V.	ῶτ-ε	παιδ-ε	Τρώ-ε	χειρ-ε
G. D.	ῶτ-οιν	παιδ-οιν	Τρώ-οιν	χειρ-οῖν
N. V.	ῶτ-α	παιδ-ες	Τρώ-ες	χειρ-ες
G.	ῶτ-ων	παιδ-ων	Τρώ-ων	χειρ-ῶν
D.	ῶσι	παισι	Τρω-σί	χειρ-σί
A.	ῶτ-α	παιδ-ας	Τρώ-ας	χειρ-ας

234. RULE 1.—The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun. [732]

235. RULE 2.—There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *νή* yes *by* —, and *οὐ μά* [723]
no by —. Both are followed by the accusative.

236. VOCABULARY.

*Αἰδης

Hades, (1) god of lower world,
(2) lower world

*Αρης (216, 1)

Ares, god of war

ἄρχω (governs gen.)	(1) <i>begin</i> , (2) <i>rule</i>
γόνυ (γονατ-) τό	<i>knee</i> (Lat. <i>genu</i>)
γυνή (γυναικ-) ἡ	<i>woman, wife (queen)</i>
δόρυ (δορατ-) τό	<i>spear (tree)</i>
δράκων (δρακοντ-) ὁ	<i>dragon, great snake, represented</i> in Homer as blood-red on back
Ἡρακλῆς (194)	<i>Heracles</i> , demigod, son of Zeus and Alcmena, hero of twelve labors, called in Greek ἄθλα
Κέρβερος	<i>Cerberus</i> , three-headed dog, warder of lower world
κεφαλή	<i>head</i> (a- <i>cephalous</i> , <i>cephalo-pod</i>)
Κύκλωψ (κυκλωπ-)	<i>Cyclops</i> , one-eyed giant, son of Poseidōn, the god of the sea
κύων (κυν-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>dog (hound)</i>
νεκρός 3, and subst.	<i>dead</i> (<i>necro-log</i> y)
οὖς (ωτ-) τό	<i>ear</i>
Οὔτις (οὐ and τίς)	<i>No-one, Nobody</i> , assumed name of Odysseus, scheming to es- cape Cyclops
προσ-ελαύνω	<i>march toward</i>
τέρας (τερατ-) τό	<i>prodigy, monster</i>
τύχη	<i>fortune</i>
Φοινίκη	<i>Phoenicia</i>
Φύλαξ	<i>Watch</i>
χείρ (χειρ-) ἡ	<i>hand, arm</i> (<i>chiro-graphy</i>)

237. EXERCISE.

1. ἐκείναι αἱ κῶμαι Παρυσάτιδος ἦσαν. 2. τὸ ὄνομα
 { τοῦτου τοῦ κυνὸς } Φύλαξ ἐστίν. 3. ὁ ἦρως Ἡρακλῆς
 { τοῦτῳ τῷ κυνὶ }
 ἐξέφερε Κέρβερον ἐξ Ἀιδου· ὁ δὲ Κέρβερος ἦν τέρας ὃ
 εἶχε τρεῖς μὲν κυνῶν κεφαλὰς, τὴν δὲ οὐρανὸν δράκοντος.
 4. ἐν ταῖς Ἀιδου πύλαις ἵστατο ὁ Κέρβερος, ὁ τῶν
 νεκρῶν φύλαξ. 5. ὦ Κύρε, οἶε τὸν ἀδελφόν σου ἐθέλειν

μάχεσθαι ; νῆ Δία, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσά-
τιδός ἐστι παῖς, οὐ δύναμαι τὴν τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχὴν
λαμβάνειν ἄνευ μάχης. 6. Ἀπόλλων καὶ Ἄρης παῖδες
Διός εἰσιν. 7. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς φαίνεται ὁ τῆς
βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός, ἄγων (*duces*) ἐκ Φοινίκης
στρατιᾶν ἀναρίθμητον. 8. οὗτος προσ-ἤλυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς
Ἕλληνας, οἱ δὲ ἔμενον, τὰ μὲν δόρατα ἔχοντες (*habentes*)
ἐν ταῖς δεξιαῖς (χερσὶ), τὰς δὲ ἀσπίδας ἐπὶ τοῖς γόνασι.
9. Οὗτις ἐμοὶ ὄνομά ἐστιν, λέγει πρὸς Κύκλωπα ὁ ἐν
Ὀδυσσεῖᾳ Ὀδυσσεύς.

10. γυναῖξιν ἀρχεῖν οὐ δίδωσιν ἡ τύχη.

LESSON XLII.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension.

Grammar : §§ 228 and a, 229 and a, 230.

238. For adjectives of the Vowel-declension, see Lesson XI. This lesson treats of adjective-stems in *-u* and *-eo-*. The first class are of three terminations, and follow very closely, in the masculine and neuter, the substantives *πῆχυν* and *ἄστυ* in Lesson XXXIX. The second class have only two terminations, and follow closely *Σωκράτης* and *γένος* in Lesson XXXVIII.

239.

	ἡδύς sweet (ἡδυ-)		
S. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος
D.	(ἡδέϊ) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖᾱ	(ἡδέϊ) ἡδεῖ
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ

Dual	ἡδέε	ἡδέϊ	ἡδέε
G. D.	ἡδέου	ἡδέαι	ἡδέου
P. N.	(ἡδέες) ἡδέες	ἡδέων	ἡδέα
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδέων	ἡδέων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδέαις	ἡδέσι
A.	ἡδέες	ἡδέας	ἡδέα

240.

	εὐγενής well-born (ευγενεσ-)		πλήρης full (πληρεσ-)	
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	εὐγενής	εὐγενές	πλήρης	πλήρες
G.	εὐγενοῦς		πλήρους	
D.	εὐγενεῖ		πλήρει	
A.	εὐγενή	εὐγενές	πλήρη	πλήρες
V.	εὐγενές		πλήρες	
Dual	εὐγενή		πλήρη	
G. D.	εὐγενοῖν		πληροῖν	
P. N.	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενή	πλήρεις	πλήρη
G.	εὐγενῶν		πληρῶν	
D.	εὐγενέσι		πλήρεσι	
A.	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενή	πλήρεις	πλήρη

For uncontracted forms, see the paradigm as given in § 230 of the Grammar.

241. VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής 2	true
ἀλήθεια	truth
βραδύς 3	slow
βραχύς 3	short, brief (brachy-logy)
γλυκύς 3	sweet
εὐγενής 2	well-born, noble
εὐρύς 3	broad
ἡδύς 3	sweet

Ἰωάννης	<i>John</i>
Κρής (Κρητ-) ὁ	<i>Cretan</i>
μάλα <i>adv.</i>	<i>very</i>
μέλος (μελεσ-) τό	(1) <i>member</i> , (2) <i>song</i>
ὀξύς 3	<i>sharp (oxy-tone)</i>
πικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
πλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
Σκύθης	<i>Scythian</i>
ταχύς 3	<i>swift (tachy-graphy)</i>
τοξότης	<i>bow-man, archer</i>
τόξον	<i>bow</i>
τριήρης 2	<i>lit., triply-fitted, i. e. with three rows (or banks) of oars</i>
τριήρης (τριηρεσ-) ἡ	<i>swift vessel with three banks of oars, ship of war, trireme</i>
Χάλος	<i>Chalus, river in Asia Minor</i>
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	(1) <i>storm</i> , (2) <i>season of storms, winter</i>
ψευδής 2	<i>false (pseud-onym)</i>
ψεύδος (ψευδεσ-) τό	<i>falsehood</i>

242. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ μὲν βίος βραχύς, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρά. 2. οἱ τῶν πολεμίων τοξόται ἦσαν μάλα ταχεῖς καὶ ἐλαφροί. 3. ἐν τῷ μὲν στόματι Ἰωάννου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου, ἦν τὸ βιβλίον ἡδὺ ὡς (as) μέλι, ἐν δὲ τῷ γαστρὶ πικρόν. 4. τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγωμεν μετ' ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων ὅτι (because) μέλη ἀλλήλων (288) ἐσμέν. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξελαύνει Κύρος σταθμοὺς τέτταρας ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος, πλήρη ἰχθύων οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

1. Broad is the road which leads to (ἐπὶ) death. 2. The trireme was full of hoplites and bowmen. 3. The days of winter are short, but the nights are long.

4. The general follows with thirty bowmen. 5. These bowmen were Cretans and Scythians.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀληθὴς φίλος μοῦ ἐστίν. 2. δεῖ τοὺς υἱοὺς τῶν εὐγενῶν εὐγενεῖς εἶναι. 3. ὁρῶ τὴν ταχεῖαν τριήρη τοῦ ναυάρχου.

1. The transport is full of sailors and cargo. 2. The Euphrates river is broad. 3. The bows of the Scythians are long.

LESSON XLIII.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, continued.

Grammar: §§ 233, 234, 235, 237 and a, 239, 240.

243.

	μέλας (μελᾶν) black			εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) fortunate	
S. N.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον
G.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος	εὐδαίμονος	
D.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι	εὐδαίμονι	
A.	μέλανα	μελαινὰν	μέλαν	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον
V.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαιμον	
Dual	μέλανε μελάνοιν	μελαίνῃ μελαίναιν	μέλανε μελάνοιν	εὐδαίμονε εὐδαιμόνοιν	
P. N.	μέλανες	μελαιναι	μέλανα	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
G.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι	εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	μέλανας	μελαίνῃς	μέλανα	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

244.

χαίεις (χαίεντ-) <i>pleasing</i>			πᾶς (παντ-) <i>all</i>		
χαίεις	χαίεσσα	χαίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαίεντος	χαίεσσης	χαίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
χαίεντι	χαίεσση	χαίεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
χαίεντα	χαίεσσαν	χαίεν	πάντα	πάσαν	πᾶν
χαίεν	χαίεσσα	χαίεν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαίεντε	χαίεσθε	χαίεντε	πάντε	πάσθι	πάντε
χαίέντοιν	χαίεσθαι	χαίέντοιν	πάντοιν	πάσθαι	πάντοιν
χαίεντες	χαίεσσαι	χαίεντα	πάντες	πάσαι	πάντα
χαίέντων	χαίεσθῶν	χαίέντων	πάντων	πάσῶν	πάντων
χαίεσι	χαίεσσαις	χαίεσι	παῖσι	πάσαις	παῖσι
χαίεντας	χαίεσθᾶς	χαίεντα	πάντας	πάσῃς	πάντα

245. RULE.—*πᾶς*, meaning *all*, usually has the predicate position. In the sing., joined to a substantive without the article, it means *every*.

246. VOCABULARY.

ἀνα-γινώσκω	<i>recognize, read</i> (Lat. <i>co-gnoscere</i>)
ἄρρην (αρρεν-) 2, also	<i>male</i> . From this word is derived
ἄρσην (αρσεν-) 2	the name of the poison <i>arsenic</i> , Gr. ἄρσενικόν, so called on ac- count of its potency
εἰκών (εικον-) ἡ	<i>image, portrait - statue</i> (Eikon Basilicé, Icono-clast)
ἔπος (επες-) τό	<i>word</i> ; pl. τὰ ἔπη <i>Epic poetry</i>
ἑταῖρος	<i>companion</i>
εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) 2	<i>prosperous</i> , lit. <i>having a favoring</i> <i>deity</i> , compounded of εὖ and δαίμων <i>deity</i>
εὕρισκω	<i>find</i>
θῆλυς 3	<i>female</i>

Κίρκη	<i>Circé, goddess skilled in magic arts</i>
μέλας 3	<i>black (melan-choly)</i>
πᾶς 3	<i>all (pan-creas, pan-oply)</i>
πτερόεις 3	<i>feathered, winged</i>
τίκτω	<i>bring forth, beget</i>
ὕληεις (ὕλη) 3	<i>woody, cf. Lat. silvestris</i>
φωνήεις (φωνή) 3	<i>sounding, vocal, speaking</i>
χαρίεις (χάρις) 3	<i>graceful, pleasing</i>

247. EXERCISE.

1. καὶ λέγει Θεός, ποιῶμεν (let us make) ἄνθρωπον κατὰ (according to) τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν εἰκόνα, ἄρρεν καὶ θῆλυ. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ὁ Κῦρος εἰς ἄλλην πόλιν, οἰκουμένην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, Ἰσσοὺς τὸ ὄνομα. 3. Παρύσατις, ἡ Δαρείου γυνή, τίκτει δύο παῖδας. 4. οἱ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἐταῖροι εὐρίσκουσι τὴν οἰκίαν Κίρκης, θεᾶς φωνήσεως, ἐν νήσῳ ὕληεσση. 5. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσι πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλησι μισθὸν πλήρη τριῶν μηνῶν.

1. The name of this place is Black Water. 2. Not all sacrifices (τὰ ἱερά) are pleasing to the gods. 3. The city into which the army advances is prosperous. 4. Gifts of friends are pleasant to all. 5. We read the winged words of Homer (Ὁμηρος).

LESSON XLIV.

*Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, concluded:
Participle Stems in -ντ-, and the Irregular Adjectives μέγας and πολύς.*

Grammar: §§ 241, 242, 247.

248. ALL present active participles of verbs in -ω are declined like λύων.

	<i>loosing</i> (λύοντ-)		
S. N.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
G.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος
D.	λύοντι	λυούση	λύοντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον
V.	λῶν	λύουσα	λύον
Dual	λύοντε λύόντων	λυούσῃ λυούσαιν	λύοντε λύόντων
P. N.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
G.	λύόντων	λυουσῶν	λύόντων
D.	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι
A.	λύοντας	λυούσῃς	λύοντα

REMARK.—All middle participles are declined like ἀγαθός.

249. The present active participles of the model -μι verbs, δεικνύς, ιστάς, τιθείς, διδούς, are thus declined :

<i>showing</i> (δεικνυτ-)			<i>setting</i> (ισταντ-)		
δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος
δεικνύντι	δεικνύση	δεικνύντι	ιστάντι	ιστάση	ιστάντι
δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν
δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
δεικνύντε	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντε	ιστάντε	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντε
δεικνύντων	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντων	ιστάντων	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντων
δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα
δεικνύντων	δεικνύσων	δεικνύντων	ιστάντων	ιστασών	ιστάντων
δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι
δεικνύντας	δεικνύσῃς	δεικνύντα	ιστάντας	ιστάσῃς	ιστάντα

<i>placing</i> (τιθεντ-)			<i>giving</i> (διδοντ-)		
τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν
τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
τιθέντε	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντε	διδόντε	διδούσῃ	διδόντε
τιθέντοι	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντοι	διδόντοι	διδούσαιν	διδόντοι
τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
τιθέντων	τιθείσων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	διδουσών	διδόντων
τιθείσι	τιθείσαις	τιθείσι	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι
τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα

250.

<i>great</i> (μεγα- AND μεγαλο-)			<i>much</i> (πολυ- AND πολλο-)		
μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολόν	πολλήν	πολύ
μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλω	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλω			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλᾶς	πολλά

251. Participles are of more frequent use in Greek than in English or Latin. It has been already stated (§ 155) that the participle with the article may

be the equivalent of a substantive or of a relative clause. Thus, ὁ φέρων *the bearer*, or *he who bears*.

A still more common use of the participle is to take the place of dependent (adverbial) clauses of *time*, *cause*, *condition*, or *concession*. Thus ἄγων στρατιὰν μεγάλην, lit. *leading a large army*, may also be translated :

while he was leading a large army (time);
since he was leading a large army (cause);
if he was leading a large army (condition);
although he was leading a large army (concession).

252. VOCABULARY.

ἄγων	<i>leading</i>
βουλόμενος	<i>wishing</i>
δεικνύς	<i>showing</i>
διαβαίνων	<i>crossing</i>
διδούς	<i>giving</i>
δυνάμενος	<i>being able</i>
ἐξ-ελαύνων	<i>marching</i>
ἔχων	<i>having</i> , often translated <i>with</i>
ιστάς	<i>setting</i>
ιστάμενος	<i>standing</i>
λύων	<i>loosing</i>
μανθάνων	<i>learning</i>
μέγας 3	<i>great</i>
πέμπων	<i>sending</i>
πολύς 3	<i>much</i> , pl. <i>many</i>
τιθεῖς	<i>putting</i>
φεύγων	<i>fleeing</i>
φυλάττων	<i>guarding</i>
φυλαττόμενος	<i>being on one's guard</i>
ὤν	<i>being</i>
στρατός	<i>army</i>
τάξις ἡ	(1) <i>order</i> , arrangement, (2) <i>troop</i>

253. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐ δυνάμενοι εὐρίσκειν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδούς, ἀπώλλυντο. 2. δις δίδωσιν ὁ ταχέως (quickly) διδούς (*his dat qui cito dat*). 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνων, πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἐν τάξει ἔχων, προσ-έρχεται τοῖς πολεμίοις. 4. ἐνταῦθα ἔρχεται βασιλεὺς ἄγων μέγαν στρατόν, οὐ δὲ βουλόμενος μάχεσθαι, ἴστησι τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ μένει ἵνα μαυθῇ τὴν μέλλουσι ποιεῖν (to do) οἱ Ἕλληνες. 5. ἔτι παῖς ὧν ἐφαίνετο Κῦρος ἄξιος ἄρχειν.

1. I see the Persians guarding the heights. 2, I see an old man crossing the river. 3. Fleeing, they strike (*παίω*) their enemies. 4. I admire those who learn. 5. I send-after all who wish to come.

LESSON XLV.

Comparison of Adjectives, and the Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249 and a, 251 and a, 253 and a.

254. ALL superlatives are declined like *ἀγαθός*. Comparatives in *-τερος* are declined like *φίλιος*. The less frequent comparatives in *-λων (-ων)* are declined like *μεῖζων* (236).

		μεῖζων (μειζον-) greater	
S. N. G. D. A. V.	M. F.		N.
	μεῖζων		μεῖζον
		μεῖζονος	
		μεῖζονι	
	μεῖζονα, μεῖζω		μεῖζον
		μεῖζον	

Dual	μεῖζονε μεζιόνοιν	
P. N.	μεζιονες, μεζιους	μεζιωνα, μεζω
G.		μεζιόνων
D.		μεζιόσι
A.	μεζιονας, μεζιους	μεζιωνα, μεζω

255. RULE.—Adjectives of the comparative degree may be followed by ἢ *than*, or by the genitive. [643]

256. VOCABULARY.

ἄξιος (αξιο-) 3	
γλυκὺς (γλυκυ-) 3	
κοῦφος (κουφο-) 3	<i>light</i>
μάκαρ (μακαρ-) 1	<i>blessed (Macaria)</i>
μέλας (μελαν-) 3	
μέλαν (subst.) τό	<i>ink</i>
νέος (νεο-) 3	<i>new, young</i>
πένης (πενητ-) 2	<i>poor</i>
πικρός (πικρο-) 3	
πλούσιος (πλουσιο-) 3	<i>rich</i>
πονηρός (πονηρο-) 3	<i>wicked</i>
σαφής (σαφεσ-) 2	<i>clear</i>
χαρίεις (χαριεντ-)	

εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) 2	
σώφρων (σωφρον-) 2	<i>discreet</i>
πίων (πιον-) 2	<i>fat</i>
αἰσχρός (root αισχ-) 3	<i>disgraceful</i>
ἐχθρός (root εχθ-) 3	<i>hostile, of personal feeling.</i>
ἡδύς (root ἡδ-) 3	<i>Alienated φίλοι are ἐχθροί</i>

μέγας (root μεγ-) 3	
ταχύς (root ταχ-) 3	
Ἀβροκόμας	<i>Abrocomas, Persian satrap</i>
αἶξ (αιγ-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>goat</i>
βαρύς 3	<i>heavy, deep (bary-tone)</i>
ἡμίους	<i>half</i>
θύω	<i>sacrifice</i>
παιδεία	<i>training, education</i>
Πηλεὺς	<i>Peleus, father of Achilles</i>
πίσσα	<i>pitch</i>
πόνος	<i>toil</i>
πλησίον adv.	<i>near</i>
ρίζα	<i>root (rhizo-pod)</i>
ταῦρος	<i>bull (Lat. taurus)</i>
φιλαργυρία (φίλος, ἄργυρος)	<i>love of money, covetousness</i>

All the above adjectives should be compared and declined. If the meaning has been given before, it is not here repeated.

257. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι χαριέστατοι. 2. ἡδιστον τὸ μέλι.
3. ἡ φιλαργυρία ρίζα τοῦ κακοῦ ἐστίν. 4. Ἀβροκόμας, Κῦρου ἐχθρός, ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἐβούλετο ἵεναι ἐπ' αὐτόν. 5. τὸ ὄνομα τῶν Τριάκοντα ἐχθιστον ἦν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. 6. ἡ ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστόν ἐστιν. 7. οὐκ ἐστὶν μείζον ὄπλον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἢ ἡ σοφία. 8. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔλεγον τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα, μέγαν βασιλέα. 9. τὸ ἡμῖν μέρος τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐστὶ τὸ θῆλυ γένος. 10. ὀξεῖαν φωνὴν ἔχουσιν αἱ γυναῖκες καὶ οἱ παῖδες, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες βαρεῖαν.

11. κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτῆμα παιδεία βροτοῖς (βροτός mortal).

1. The cloud is blacker than pitch. 2. The sleep of the laborer is sweeter because of his toil. 3. Sweet water flows from this spring. 4. Socrates was the

most discreet of men. 5. Art thou greater than our father Abraham (Ἀβραάμ indeclinable)? 6. I am richer than you. 7. The old are wiser than the young. 8. Extending-along (παρά w. acc.) the Euphrates river was a city large and most prosperous, Thapsacus (Θάψακος) by name. 9. Achilles was the son of Peleus, the most discreet of mankind. 10. The Greeks sacrifice to the gods the fattest flesh (pl. of κρέας) of bulls and of goats.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjectives of Irregular Comparison.—Adjectives of Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

Grammar: §§ 254 (1-7), 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260 two lines.

258. It must be understood that what is meant by the irregular comparison of the adjectives in 254 is that essentially different stems, on account of general similarity of meaning, are brought together under the same head.

259. The statements of § 257 and § 259 apply to adverbs derived from adjectives of both the vowel- and consonant-declension.

The positive of adverbs from adjectives of the vowel-declension, and from adjective-stems in -υ- and -εσ- of the consonant-declension, will regularly end in -ως. The positive of adverbs from adjective-stems in -υ- of the consonant-declension will end in -εως.

The comparative and superlative of adverbs will end in -τερον, -τατα, or in -ιον, -ιστα, according as the

comparative and superlative of the adjectives from which they are formed end in *-τερος*, *-τατος*, or in *-ων*, *-ιστος*.

260. RULE 1.—The dative is often used, especially with a comparative, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another: [781]

πολλῷ ἄμεινον much better (lit. *better by much*).

261. RULE 2.—An adverb standing in the attributive position, or after the article when the noun is omitted, may have the force of an adjective or even of a substantive (cf. §§ 600, 666 a):

ἡ ἄνω ὁδός the upward road.

τὸ ἔσω τεῖχος the inner wall, lit. the within wall.

οἱ τότε the men of that time, lit. the then men.

262. VOCABULARY.

ἀγαθός 3	(Agatha)
κακός 3	
καλός 3	
μικρός 3	(micro-cosm)
ὀλίγος 3	(olig-archy)
πολύς 3	(poly-gon, γωνία angle)
πρότερος 3	former
πρόθυμος 2	zealous
ῥάδιος 3	easy
ὑστερος 3	later
χαλεπός 3	hard

ἀκριβῶς (ἀκριβής 2, exact)	exactly
ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής 2, true)	truly
ἀληθέστερον	more truly
ἀληθέστατα	most truly
ἡδέως (ἡδύς 3, sweet)	gladly
ἡδίων	more gladly

ἡδιστα	<i>most gladly</i>
πάντως	<i>wholly, by all means</i>
σαφῶς (σαφής 2)	<i>clearly</i>
σαφέστερον	<i>more clearly</i>
σαφέστατα	<i>most clearly</i>
σοφῶς (σοφός 3)	<i>wisely</i>
σοφώτερον	<i>more wisely</i>
σοφώτατα	<i>most wisely</i>
ταχέως	<i>quickly</i>
θᾶττον	<i>more quickly</i>
τάχιστα	<i>most quickly</i>
ὡς τάχιστα	<i>as quickly as possible</i>

ἄμα	<i>at the same time</i>
ἄνω	<i>up</i>
ἔσω	<i>within</i>
ἔξω	<i>without</i>
κάτω	<i>down</i>
λίαν	<i>exceedingly</i>
μάλα, μᾶλλον, μάλιστα	<i>much, very ; more ; most</i>

Ἄρκαδιᾶ	<i>Arcadia, a district of Peloponnesus</i>
κύβος	<i>solid square, cube, pl. dice</i>
Λυκοῦργος	<i>Lycurgus</i>
πεδίον	<i>plain</i>
Περσικός 3	<i>Persian</i>
πίπτω	<i>fall</i>
πλοῦτος	<i>wealth</i>
Σπαρτιάτης	<i>Spartan</i>
στρατόπεδον	<i>camp</i>

NOTE.—The scholar should form the comparative and superlative of all the adjectives and adverbs contained in the foregoing vocabulary.

263. EXERCISE.

1. τὸν τῶν παίδων θάνατον οἱ γονεῖς οὐ ῥαδίως φέρουσιν. 2. δεῖ τὸν μαθητὴν σαφῶς καὶ ἀκριβῶς τὸ μάθημα λέγειν. 3. οἱ ἐνταῦθα ἵπποι μέλονες ἦσαν τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἦσαν πενέστατοι. 5. Κῦρος ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, τὴν ἀρετὴν αὐτοῦ ἀκούοντες, προθυμότερον καὶ ἡδιον εἶποντο. 6. ὁ ποταμὸς λίαν βαθὺς καὶ πλήρης μεγάλων ἰχθύων ἦν. 7. ἐν τούτῳ (τῷ χρόνῳ) σημαίνει (gives a signal) ὁ σαλπυγκτὴς τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ οἱ πολέμοι ἔτι θᾶπτον ἢ πρότερον ἔφευγον, τρέχοντες διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον τῶν Περσῶν, διαβαίνουνσι τὸν ποταμόν. 9. τὸ μὲν ἔξω τείχος εἶχον οἱ Κίλικες, τὸ δὲ ἔσω (τείχος) οἱ Ἕλληνες.

10. καλῶς αἰεὶ πίπτουσιν οἱ Διὸς κύβοι.

1. Death is easier than flight for a brave soldier. 2. The most of the Greek cities were free. 3. The laws of Lycurgus were the fairest possession of the Spartans. 4. Better is a good name than great riches. 5. The weapons of the barbarians were inferior to (worse than) the weapons of the Greeks. 6. Arcadia has very beautiful plains and very high mountains. 7. The general leads the soldiers very quickly out of the camp. 8. The horse runs much faster than the dog. 9. I see the enemy running as fast as possible across the plain. 10. Not number (ἀριθμός) and strength, but a brave soul gives victories in war.

LESSON XLVII.

Contract-Verbs.—Present System of τῖμάω in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 37 c and d, 39 a (General principles of contraction); 105 and a (Accent of contracted syllables); 323, 409 and a, 410 a, 412 (Paradigms and special rules for verbs in -aw).

264. AFTER the nouns and adjectives of the vowel-declension had been learned, it was necessary to devote a special lesson (Lesson XIII) to contracted nouns and adjectives of this declension. Occasion for such contraction arose when an *a*, *ε*, or *ο* was brought before a following vowel. Similarly, contraction occurs in -aw verbs when the variable vowel *ο* of the present-stem has before it either an *a*, or an *ε*, or an *ο*, i. e. in verbs ending in -aw, -εaw, or -οaw. This contraction is confined to the present system, and implies no irregularity whatever in the verbs.

At this point it is important to notice the distinction between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. In all contract-verbs we discover the theme by dropping from the present-stem the variable vowel *ο*. Thus, the theme of τῖμάω is τῖμα-, nearly identical with τῖμā-, the stem of the noun τῖμή *honor*.

Contract-verbs, it may be further remarked, are in general derived from noun-stems, whence they are called denominatives (*de* and *nomen*, *from a noun*).

This and the two following lessons will be devoted to the present system of contract-verbs, or verbs with themes ending in *a*, *ε*, *ο*.

The general principle of contraction applying to verbs in -aw is, that *a* absorbs an *e*-sound (*ε* or *η*), but

is itself *absorbed by an o-sound* (ο or ω). Hence the following table:

$$a + \epsilon = \bar{a}$$

$$a + o = \omega$$

$$a + \eta = \bar{a}$$

$$a + \omega = \omega$$

An ι, connected with the ε or the ο sound, appears in the contracted syllable as ι subscript:

$$a + \epsilon\iota = \bar{a}$$

$$a + \eta = \bar{a}$$

$$a + \omicron\iota = \omega$$

265. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF τιμάω, THEME τιμα-, PRESENT-STEM τιμα^ο|ε.

	Active.		Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	τιμάω		τιμάμαι
Ipf.	ἐτιμαον		ἐτιμάμεην (39 ο)
Sub.	τιμάω		τιμάμαι
Opt.	τιμάην		τιμάμεην
Imv.	τιμάε		τιμάε
Inf.	τιμάειν		τιμάσθαι
Ptc.	τιμών		τιμάμενος

266. RULE 1.—The genitive of value is [746]
used with verbs of buying, selling, valuing.

RULE 2.—χράομαι (χρῶμαι) *I use*, takes its object in the dative (cf. Lat. *utor*):

RULE 3.—Four common verbs in -αω have η in all contracted forms where the principles stated above (§ 264 *ad fin.*) would require ā. These verbs are ζάω *I live*, διψάω *I thirst*, πεινάω *I hunger*, κράομαι *I use*. Hence the infinitives: ζῆν, διψῆν, πεινῆν, χρήσθαι.

267. VOCABULARY.

ἀνδρείᾱ (ἀνῆρ)	courage, cf. Lat. <i>virtus</i> (<i>vir</i>)
διψάω	thirst
ἐνδόξως (ἐν, δόξα)	gloriously

ἔρωτάω	<i>ask</i>
ἡττάομαι (ἡττων)	<i>be beaten</i> (pass. of νικάω)
ζάω	<i>live</i>
Θερμοπύλαι	<i>Thermopylae</i> (lit. Hot-gates)
κτάομαι	<i>acquire</i>
Λεωνίδας	<i>Leonidas</i> , King of Sparta and hero of Thermopylae
μνᾶ (144)	<i>mina</i> , sum of money (not a coin) = 20 drachmas
νικάω	<i>be victorious</i>
ὀιστός	<i>arrow</i>
πεινάω	<i>hunger</i>
Ποσειδῶν (Ποσειδων-, 185)	<i>Poseidōn</i> , God of the Sea
σιγή	<i>silence</i>
σιωπάω	<i>be silent</i>
τελευτάω	<i>bring to end</i> ; often, with βίον supplied, <i>die</i>
τιμάω	<i>honor</i>
τριακόσιοι 3	<i>three hundred</i>
χράομαι	<i>use</i>

268. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἵππος τιμᾶται πέντε μνῶν. 2. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔζων οὐ μόνον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπ' ἰχθύων. 3. αἱ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν μητέρες ἐκέλευον τοὺς παῖδας ἢ νικᾶν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ἢ τελευτᾶν. 4. πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ κτῶμεθα πόνῳ. 5. τὰ πάντα ἐστὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ νικούντων. 6. οἱ Ἕλληνες, προ-ιόντες ὀλίγον ἐκ τοῦ τόπου ἐν ᾧ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, ἐχρῶντο ξύλοις (as wood) τοῖς ὀιστοῖς οὓς οἱ φεύγοντες βάρβαροι ἀπ-έβαλλον. 7. ὁ παῖς λέγει πεινῇν καὶ διψῇν. 8. φημὶ τὸν παῖδα πεινῇν καὶ διψῇν. 9. τὰ καλὰ χαλεπά, λέγει Σόλων, εἰς τῶν ἐπὶ τὰ σοφῶν.

10. ὁ παῖς, σιῶπῃ, πολλὰ ἔχει σιγὴ καλὰ.

1. The liberty which we possess (have) was acquired by our fathers. 2. The Athenians were honoring especially (μάλιστα) Poseidōn and Athena. 3. Courage was honored by the Spartans more than wisdom. 4. To die gloriously is better than to live disgracefully. 5. Leonidas and the three hundred Spartans ended (their lives) in the battle of Thermopylae, and acquired immortal glory.

LESSON XLVIII.

Contract - Verbs continued: Present System of φιλέω in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 37 c and e, 89 b (General principles of contraction); 324, 411, four lines (Paradigms and special rules).

269. VERBS in $-\omega$ are mostly denominatives from noun-stems of the σ -declension. Their themes show a slight variation in the final vowel (from σ to ϵ) from the noun-stem.

Thus, $\phi\iota\lambda\sigma$ -, stem of $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\sigma$ -, yields the verb-theme $\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon$ -, pres. $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$.

So, $\pi\omicron\lambda\epsilon\mu\sigma$ -, stem of $\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\epsilon\mu\sigma$ -, yields the verb-theme $\pi\omicron\lambda\epsilon\mu\epsilon$ -, pres. $\pi\omicron\lambda\epsilon\mu\acute{\epsilon}\omega$.

Again, $\omicron\iota\kappa\sigma$ -, stem of $\omicron\acute{\iota}\kappa\sigma$ -, yields the verb-theme $\omicron\iota\kappa\epsilon$ -, pres. $\omicron\iota\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\omega$.

The following is the table of contractions applying to verbs in $-\omega$:

$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$	$\epsilon + \eta = \eta$	$\epsilon + \omicron\iota = \omicron\iota$
$\epsilon + \epsilon \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \epsilon \\ \epsilon + \epsilon \end{matrix}} \right\} = \epsilon\epsilon$	$\epsilon + \sigma \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \sigma \\ \epsilon + \sigma \end{matrix}} \right\} = \sigma\upsilon$	
$\epsilon + \epsilon\iota \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \epsilon\iota \\ \epsilon + \epsilon\iota \end{matrix}} \right\}$	$\epsilon + \sigma\upsilon \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \sigma\upsilon \\ \epsilon + \sigma\upsilon \end{matrix}} \right\}$	

270. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF φιλέω, THEME φιλε-, PRESENT-STEM φιλε^ο[-ε].

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	φιλέω	φιλοῦμαι
Ipf.	ἐφιλοῦν	ἐφιλοῦμην
Sub.	φιλέω	φιλόμαι
Opt.	φιλοίην	φιλόμην
Imv.	φίλα	φιλοῦ
Inf.	φιλεῖν	φιλεῖσθαι
Ptc.	φιλῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν	φιλούμενος, -μένη, -μενον

271. RULE 1.—The adjectives μέσος, [671] ἄκρος, ἔσχατος, used in the predicate position, refer to a *part* of the subject:

μέση ἡ χώρα *the middle of the country*
 (but ἡ μέση χώρα *the middle country*);
 ἄκρᾳ ἡ χεὶρ *the point of the hand*;
 ἔσχατον τὸ ὄρος *the end of the mountain*
 (but τὸ ἔσχατον ὄρος *the last mountain, of a series*).

272. RULE 2.—Verbs in -εω of two syllables admit only the contraction into ει. Wherever contraction would result in any other sound, the uncontracted form is used.

Thus: πλώ, πλείς, πλεῖ, πλείτον, πλείτον, πλόμεν, πλείτε, πλόουσι. So, ἐπλεον, ἔπλεις, ἔπλει, ἐπλείτον, ἐπλείτην, ἐπλόμεν, ἐπλείτε, ἐπλεον.

273. VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω (ἀδικος 2, <i>unjust</i>)	<i>do wrong to</i>
ἄκρος 3	<i>at the top or end</i>
ἀνάγκη	<i>necessity</i>
ἀνάγκη μοί ἐστιν	<i>mihi necesse est</i>
δέω	<i>need, chiefly used in 3d pers.</i>
δεῖ	<i>it is necessary (§ 146)</i>

δοκέω	<i>seem, chiefly used in 3d pers.</i>
δοκεῖ	<i>it seems, it seems best (§ 146)</i>
δοκεῖ μοι	<i>it seems to me, it seems best to me</i>
ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς	<i>they thought, they decided</i>
ἰσχατος 3	<i>extreme</i>
ζητέω	<i>seek, ask after</i>
Ἰθάκη	<i>Ithaca, island in Ionian Sea</i>
καλέω	<i>call</i>
μέσος 3	<i>middle (Meso-potamia)</i>
οἰκέω (οἶκος)	<i>inhabit, dwell in</i>
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	<i>native country</i>
Πηνελόπη	<i>Pēnelopē, the faithful wife of Ulysses</i>
πλέω	<i>sail</i>
ποιέω	<i>make, do</i>
εὖ ποιεῖν	<i>treat well</i>
κακῶς ποιεῖν = ἀδικεῖν	<i>treat ill</i>
οὔτε—οὔτε	<i>neither—nor</i>
πολεμέω, w. obj. in dat.	<i>war with</i>
στράτευμα, -ματος, τό	<i>army</i>

274. EXERCISE.

- οἱ ἐμὲ τιμῶσι, ἐκείνους ἐγὼ τιμῶ, λέγει Θεός.
- μὴ ἀπο-βάλλωμεν ἃ οἱ γονεῖς (ἡμῶν) ἐκτῶντο. 3.
- δεῖ ἡμᾶς διὰ μέσης τῆς χώρᾳς ταύτης ἐλαΐνειν. 4.
- ἀνάγκη τοῖς στρατιώταις δια-βαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. 5.
- ἐ-δόκει τῷ στρατεύματι ἀγγέλους παρὰ Κύρον πέμπειν.
- ὅστις ἄλλους φιλεῖ, αὐτὸς αἰεὶ φιλεῖται. 7. τί (How)
- ὑμᾶς ἀδικῶ ; οὐδὲν ἡμᾶς ἀδικεῖς. 8. οἰκῶμεν τὴν καλὴν
- χώρᾳν ἣν ὀρώμεν. 9. αὕτη ἡ καλὴ νῆσος ὑπὸ Κυκλώ-
- πων ὠκεῖτο. 10. ἐν μέσῃ τῇ θαλάσῃ ἔκειτο ἡ Καλυ-
- ψοῦς νῆσος, ἐν ᾗ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἔμενε πολλοὺς μῆνας, οὐ

δυνάμενος ὄραν, οὔτε τὴν πατρίδα Ἰθάκην οὔτε τὴν γυναῖκα Πηνελόπην.

11. *ὅν οἱ θεοὶ φιλοῦσιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος* (dies young).

1. You must hear what I say. 2. It seems good to me to speak. I decide to speak. 3. Cyrus treats well all-who-inhabit (πάντας τοὺς οἰκοῦντας) his country. 4. This man does not say what he seeks-for. 5. Why do you call me? 6. Why do you ask, says Xenophon, do you not see the enemy coming-up (προσ-ιόντας) quickly? 7. Let us wage war with the enemies of our country. 8. The Cyclopes inhabit a beautiful island. 9. We wish not to seem but to be. 10. In the midst of the city is a large and beautiful tree.

LESSON XLIX.

Contract-Verbs concluded: Present System of δηλώω in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs.

Grammar: §§ 39 b and c, 37 c and e (General principles of contraction); 325 (Paradigms); 243 (Declension of Present Active Participles of Contract-Verbs).

275. DENOMINATIVES in *-ow* are a less numerous class than those in *-aw* and *-ew*. They are formed from stems of the *o* declension.

The following is a table of contractions:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \left. \begin{array}{l} o + \omega \\ o + \eta \end{array} \right\} = \omega & \left. \begin{array}{l} o + \epsilon\iota \\ o + \eta \end{array} \right\} = \omicron\iota & \left. \begin{array}{l} o + \epsilon \\ o + o \end{array} \right\} = \omicron\upsilon \\ & o + \omicron\iota & o + \omicron\upsilon \end{array}$$

276. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF δηλώω, THEME

δηλο-, PRESENT-STEM δηλο|ε-.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Pres.	δηλώ	δηλοῦμαι
Ipf.	ἔδηλον	ἔδηλούμην
Sub.	δηλῶ	δηλῶμαι
Opt.	δηλοίην	δηλοίμην
Imv.	ἔηλον	δηλοῦ
Inf.	δηλοῦν	δηλοῖσθαι
Ptc.	δηλῶν	δηλούμενος

277. The declension of the present active participle of verbs in -εω and of verbs in -ωω is precisely the same. Hence the paradigm of φιλῶν serves also for δηλῶν.

τῖμῶν	τῖμῶσα	τῖμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
τῖμῶντος	τῖμῶσης	τῖμῶντος	φιλοῦντος	φιλούσης	φιλοῦντος
τῖμῶντι	τῖμῶσῃ	τῖμῶντι	φιλοῦντι	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦντι
τῖμῶντα	τῖμῶσαν	τῖμῶν	φιλοῦντα	φιλούσαν	φιλοῦν
τῖμῶν	τῖμῶσα	τῖμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
τῖμῶντε	τῖμῶσῃ	τῖμῶντε	φιλοῦντε	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦντε
τῖμῶντοι	τῖμῶσαι	τῖμῶντοι	φιλοῦντοι	φιλούσαι	φιλοῦντοι
τῖμῶντες	τῖμῶσαι	τῖμῶντα	φιλοῦντες	φιλοῦσαι	φιλοῦντα
τῖμῶντων	τῖμῶσῃ	τῖμῶντων	φιλοῦντων	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦντων
τῖμῶσι	τῖμῶσαι	τῖμῶσι	φιλοῦσι	φιλούσαι	φιλοῦσι
τῖμῶντας	τῖμῶσῃ	τῖμῶντα	φιλοῦντας	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦντα

The middle participles τῖμώμενος, φιλούμενος, δηλούμενος present no irregularity.

278. VOCABULARY.

ἀξιώω (ἀξιος)

(1) deem worthy of, w. gen.

(2) think proper, claim

ἀφ-ικνέομαι

come

γῆρας (γηρας-) τό

old age

δηλῶ (δηλος <i>clear</i>)	<i>make manifest</i>
δουλῶ (δούλος)	<i>enslave</i>
εἰσβάλλω	<i>invade, lit. throw (one's self) into</i>
ἐλευθερώ (ἐλεύθερος <i>free</i>)	<i>set free</i>
ἐν-οικέω (οἶκος)	<i> dwell in, inhabit</i>
Κίμων	<i>Cimon, son of Miltiades, great naval commander</i>
Κορσῶτη	<i>Corsōtē, city in Asia Minor</i>
λοχαγός	<i>captain, of company</i>
Μάσκας	<i>Mascas, river in Asia Minor</i>
μῆριοι 3	<i>ten thousand</i>
περι-ρρέω	<i>flow about</i>
συλ-λέγω (σύν, λέγω)	<i>collect (cf. Lat. col-ligo)</i>
συλλογή	<i>collection, levy</i>
φοβέομαι (φόβος) dep.	<i>fear</i>
χρήμα (χρηματ-) τό	<i>thing for use (pl. money)</i>

279. EXERCISE.

1. ἀξιούμεν ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα, οὐχ ὥς (as) δῶρον, ἀλλ' ὥς μισθόν. 2. Κῦρος ἡξίου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις δίδοσθαι αὐτῷ. 3. ἄμεινόν ἐστιν ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν. 4. Ξέρξης εἰσβάλλει εἰς Ἑλλάδα ἵνα δουλοῖ τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας (*habitantēs*). 5. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι τὸν στρατηγὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. Κίμων ἡλευθέρου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις ἀπὸ τοῦ ζυγοῦ τῶν Περσῶν. 7. πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾳς ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκᾱν ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' ἦν αὐτῇ Κορσῶτη, περι-ερρεῖτο δ' αὕτη ὑπὸ (by) τοῦ Μάσκου· μένοντες οὖν ἐνταῦθα τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐπορίζοντο σῖτα.

1. Thus Cyrus shows whom he honors. 2. Thus Cyrus was showing whom he was honoring. 3. Thus it was shown who were honored by Cyrus. 4. I

think-it-proper that the brave should rule the country which they conquer. 5. We deem worthy of honor those-who-honor (τοὺς τιμῶντας) old age. 6. Cyrus hires ten thousand Greeks, collecting them from the Greek cities. He appoints (as) generals and captains those-who-collect (τοὺς συλλέγοντας) the soldiers in the several cities. The oldest (πρεσβύτατος) of the generals was Clearchus. 7. Thus Cyrus was making for himself the levy.

LESSON L.

*Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons XXIV-
XLIX.*

280.

NOUNS.

ἀδελφή	sister	ἀνάγκη	necessity
Ἀθηνᾶ	Athēna, guard- ian-goddess of Athens	ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ	man (Lat. vir)
Ἀθῆναι	Athens	Ἀπόλλων, ὁ (185)	Apollo, god of music and song
Ἅιδης	Hades, (1) god of lower world, (2) lower world	Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ	Artemis, sister of foreg. Lat. Diana
Ἀιθίοψ, -οπος, ὁ	Aethiopian	ἀρετή	virtue, worth
αἷμα, -ατος, τό	blood	Ἄρης, -εως, ὁ	Arēs, god of war, Lat. Mars
αἴξ, αἰγός, ὁ & ἡ	goat	Ἀρταξέρξης	Artaxerxes, King of Persia
αἰών, -ώνος, ὁ	age	ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ	ruler
ἄκρον	height, summit	ἀσπίς, -ιδος, ἡ	shield
ἄκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ	citadel	Ἀχιλλεύς, -εως	Achilles
ἀλήθεια	truth	βάλανος	nut, acorn; date
ἄμαξα	wagon	βασίλειᾶ	kingdom
ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ	ascent	βασίλεια, τὰ	palace
		βασίλεύς, -εως	king

βίος	life
βουλή	(1) will, counsel, (2) council
γάλα, -ακτος, τό	milk
γαστήρ, -τρός, ὁ	stomach
γένος, γένους, τό	race, kin
γέρας, γέρας, τό	gift of honor
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ	old man
γῆρας, γῆρας, τό	old age
γίγας, -αντος, ὁ	giant
γονεύς, -έως, ὁ	sire, progenitor ; pl. parents
γόνυ, -ατος, τό	knee
γράμμα, -ατος, τό	writing, letter
γραῦς, γραῖς, ἡ	old woman
γυνή, -αικός, ἡ	woman, wife
δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ	deity
Δαρείος	Darius
δημαγωγός	demagogue
διάβασις, -εως, ἡ	crossing
διδάσκαλος	teacher
δικαιοσύνη	justice
δόγμα, -ατος, τό	opinion, dogma
δόξα	opinion, glory
δόρυ, -ατος, τό	spear
δράκων, -οντος, ὁ	dragon
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ	power
εἶδος, εἶδους, τό	form, appear- ance, kind
εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ	image, likeness
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ	Hellas, Greece
ἐλευθερίᾳ	freedom
Ἕλληνες, -ήνων, ἡ	Hellenes, Greeks
ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ	hope
ἔπος, ἔπους, τό	word ; pl. Epic poetry
ἐργάτης	work-man
ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ	strife
ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ	interpreter
ἑταῖρος	comrade
ἔτος, ἔτους, τό	year

εἶρος, εἶρους, τό	brotherly
ζυγόν	yoke
Ἡρακλῆς, -οῦς, ὁ	Heracles, nation- al hero of Greece
ἦρως, ἦρως, ὁ	hero
θάνατος	death
Θερμοπύλαι	Thermopylae
θερός, θέρους, τό	summer
θής, θητός, ὁ	serf
Θουκυδίδης	Thucydides
θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ	hair
ἱερεὺς, -έως, ὁ	priest
Ἰθάκη	Ithaca, isl.-realm of Ulysses
Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ	Iliad
Ἰσσοί	Issi or Issus
ἱστορίᾳ	history
ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ	strength
ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ	fish
Ἰωάννης	John
κάλλος, -ους, τό	beauty
Καλυψά, -οῦς, ἡ	Calypso
κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ	descent
κέρας, -ατος, τό	(1) horn, (2) wing (of army)
Κέρβερος	Cerberus
κεφαλή	head
κήρυξ, -ύκος, ὁ	herald
Κιλικίᾳ	Cilicia
Κίλικες, -ίκων, οἱ	Cilicians
Κίμων, -ωνος, ὁ	Cimon
Κλέαρχος	Clearchus
κλέπτης	thief, brigand
κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ	ladder, stair-case
κλοπή	theft
κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ	thief
κνημίδες, -ίδων, αἱ	greaves
Κορσώτη	Corsoté
Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ	Cretan
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ	decision, trial

κτήμα, -ατος, τό *possession*
Κύδνος *Cydnus*
Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ *Cyclops*
Κύρος *Cyrus*
κυών, κυνός, ὁ & ἡ *dog, hound*
Λεωνίδας *Leonidas, hero of Thermopylae*
Λητώ, Λητούς, ἡ *Leto, Lat. Latona*
λίθος *stone*
λίμνη *lake*
λιμός *hunger, famine*
λοιμός *pestilence*
μάθημα, -ατος, τό *lesson*
μαθητής *learner, scholar*
Μάσκας *Mascas*
μάχη *battle*
μέλαν, -ανος, τό *ink*
μέλι, -ιτος, τό *honey*
μέλος, μέλους, τό (1) *limb, member,*
(2) *song*
μέρος, μέρους, τό *part*
μήκος, μήκουσ, τό *length*
μήν, μηνός, ὁ *month*
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ *mother*
Μιλτιάδης *Miltiades*
μισθός *pay*
μισθοφόρος *pay-bearer, mercenary soldier*
μνᾶ *mina (sum of money, about \$17)*
μονή (1) *staying, (2) mansion*
ναός *temple*
ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ *ship*
νεφέλη *cloud*
νίκη *victory*
νόμος *law*
νόστος *return*
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ *night*
ξένος (1) *stranger, (2) guest-friend*

Ξενοφῶν,	<i>Xenophon, author</i>
-άνθρωπος, ὁ	<i>of Anabasis</i>
ξίφος, ξίφους, τό	<i>sword, straight</i>
	<i>and often</i>
	<i>double-edged</i>
Ὀδυσσεύς	<i>Odyssey</i>
Ὀδυσσεύς, -εύς, ὁ	<i>Odysseus, Ulysses</i>
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό	<i>name</i>
ὀπλίτης	<i>heavy-armed sol-</i>
	<i>dier</i>
ὄπλον	<i>utensil, piece of</i>
	<i>armor</i>
ὄπλα	<i>arms</i>
ὄρος, ὄρους, τό	<i>mountain</i>
ὄρνις, -νιθος, ὁ & ἡ	<i>bird, fowl</i>
οὔρα	(1) <i>tail, (2) rear</i>
	(of army)
οὖς, ὠτός, τό	<i>ear</i>
Ὀὔτις	<i>Nobody</i>
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ & ἡ	<i>boy or girl</i>
παρὰσάγγης	<i>parasang, league</i>
	(3½ miles)
Παρθενών,	<i>Parthenon, tem-</i>
-ώνος, ὁ	<i>ple of Athena</i>
Παρύσατις,	<i>Parysatis, mother</i>
-ίδος, ἡ	<i>of Artaxerxes</i>
	<i>and Cyrus</i>
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ	<i>father</i>
πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ	<i>father-land</i>
Πηνελόπη	<i>Penelope, wife of</i>
	<i>Ulysses</i>
Πελοπόννησος, ἡ	<i>Peloponnēsus</i>
πῆχυς, -εως, ὁ	<i>cubit</i>
πίσσω	<i>pitch</i>
πλήθρον	<i>plethrum (101 ft.)</i>
ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ	<i>shepherd</i>
πόλεμος	<i>war</i>
πόλις, -εως, ἡ	<i>city</i>
πολιτεία	<i>commonwealth</i>
πόνος	<i>toil, labor</i>
ποτόν	<i>drink</i>

πούς, ποδός, ὁ	foot
πράγμα, τό	thing
πράξις, -εως, ἡ	action
Πυθαγόρας	Pythagoras
Πύραμος	Pyramus
ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ	orator
ρίζα	root
σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ	trumpet
Σάρδεις, -ων, αἱ	Sardis
σιγή	silence
σκηνή	tent
σκήπτρον	sceptre
Σκύθης	Scythian
στάδιον	stadium, furlong (606 ft.)
στάδιοι pl. of foreg.	stadia
σταθμός	(1) station, (2) day's march
στάσις, -εως, ἡ	faction
στόμα, -ατος, τό	(1) mouth, (2) van (of army)
συλλογή	collection, levy
Σύρος	Syrian
σῶμα, -ατος, τό	body
σωτήρ, -ήρος, ὁ	savior
τάξις, -εως, ἡ	order, arrangement
ταῦρος	bull
τάφος	tomb
τείχος, τείχους, τό	wall
τέλος, τέλους, τό	end
τόξον	bow
τοξότης	bow-man
τόπος	place
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό	wound
τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ	absolute power, tyranny
ὑβρις, -εως, ἡ	wanton arrogance
ἕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό	water
ἕπνος	sleep
ὑποζύγιον	pack-animal
ἕψος, ὑψους, τό	height

φίλαργυρίᾱ	love of money
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ	vein
Φοινίκη	Phoenicia
φυλακή	watching, guard
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ	sentry
Φύλαξ	Watch
φωνή	voice
Χάλος	Chalus
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ	(1) grace, (2) thanks
χαμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ	(1) storm, (2) winter
χεῖρ, χερός, ἡ	hand
χρήματα	money
Ψάρος	Psarus
ψεύδος,	
ψεύδους, τό	lie
ψυχή	(1) life, (2) soul

ADJECTIVES.

ἀθάνατος 2	immortal
Ἀθηναῖος 3	Athenian
ἀκριβής 2	exact
ἄκρος 3	at the end or top
ἀναρίθμητος 2	innumerable
ἀνδραῖος 3	brave
ἄξιος 3	worthy
ἀπόλεκτος 2	selected
ἄρρην 2	male
βάρβαρος 2	barbarian
βαρὺς 3	heavy, deep
βασιλῆος 2	royal
βραδύς 3	slow
βραχύς 3	short
γλυκὺς 3	sweet
δικαίος 3	just
ἕκαστος 3	each
εὐλεύθερος 3	free
ἐσχάτος 3	extreme
εὐγενής 2	well-born, noble
εὐδαίμων 2	prosperous

Εὐξάνος 2	<i>Euxine</i>
εὐρύς 3	<i>broad</i>
ἐχθρός 3	<i>hostile (of private enmity)</i>
ἡδύς 3	<i>sweet</i>
ἡσυχος 2	<i>quiet</i>
θῆλυς 3	<i>female</i>
ιερός 3	<i>sacred, hallowed</i>
κενός 3	<i>empty, vain</i>
κοῦφος 3	<i>light</i>
μάκαρ 1	<i>blessed</i>
μακάριος 3	<i>blessed</i>
μέγας 3	<i>great</i>
μέλας 3	<i>black</i>
μέσος 3	<i>middle</i>
μόνος 3	<i>sole, only</i>
μύριοι 3	<i>ten-thousand</i>
νεκρός 3	<i>dead</i>
οικοῦμενος 3	<i>inhabited</i>
ὀλίγος 3	<i>little, few</i>
ὀξύς 3	<i>sharp</i>
πατρῷος 3	<i>paternal</i>
πᾶς 3	<i>all</i>
πένης 2	<i>poor</i>
πικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
πίων 2	<i>fat</i>
πλεθριαίος 3	<i>of a plethrum</i>
πλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
πλούσιος 3	<i>rich</i>
πολέμιος 3	<i>warlike, hostile</i>
πολιτικός 3	<i>political</i>
πολύς 3	<i>much, pl. many</i>
πονηρός 3	<i>bad, worthless</i>
πόσος 3	<i>how much?</i>
πρότερος 3	<i>former</i>
πτερώεις 3	<i>winged</i>
πτωχός 3	<i>poor</i>
ῥάδιος 3	<i>easy</i>
ῥητορικός 3	<i>rhetorical</i>
σαφής 2	<i>clear</i>
σοφός 3	<i>wise</i>

σώφρων 2	<i>discreet</i>
ταχύς 3	<i>quick, swift</i>
τίμιος 3 and 2	<i>valued, precious</i>
τριήρης 2	<i>three-banked</i>
τριάκοντα	<i>thirty</i>
ἑλῆεις 3	<i>wooded</i>
ἕστερος 3	<i>later</i>
ὑψηλός 3	<i>lofty</i>
φωνήεις 3	<i>vocal, speaking</i>
χαλεπός 3	<i>hard</i>
χαρίεις 3	<i>graceful</i>
ψευδής 2	<i>false</i>

VERBS.

ἀγγέλλω	<i>announce</i>
ἀδικέω	<i>do wrong</i>
ἀκούω	<i>hear</i>
ἀνα-γινώσκω	<i>read</i>
ἀξιόω	(1) <i>deem worthy,</i> (2) <i>claim</i>
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	<i>report</i>
ἀπο-δίδωμι	<i>give back</i>
ἀπο-τίθημι	<i>put away</i>
ἀφ-ίστημι	<i>set off</i>
ἀφ-ίσταμαι	<i>revolt</i>
βουλεύω	<i>plan</i>
βουλεύομαι	<i>deliberate</i>
βούλομαι (dep.)	<i>wish</i>
γίγνομαι (dep.)	<i>become</i>
(δέω) δει, εἶδε	<i>is (was) necessary</i>
δέχομαι (dep.)	<i>receive</i>
δηλώω	<i>make manifest</i>
διδάσκω	<i>teach</i>
δίδωμι	<i>give</i>
δια-δίδωμι	<i>distribute</i>
διψάω	<i>thirst</i>
διώκω	<i>pursue</i>
δοκεῖ, εἶδοκε	<i>it seems (seemed)</i>
	<i>best</i>
δουλόω	<i>enslave</i>
δύναμαι (dep.)	<i>be able</i>

ἐθελῶ	wish, be willing	μῶλλω	intend
εἰσβάλλω	invade	μετα-πέμπω	send after
ἐκ-δίδωμι	give forth, empty	μετα-πέμπομαι	summon
ἐλευθερόω	free	μισθόω	hire
ἐλπίζω	hope	νικάω	be victor, conquer
ἐνοικέω	inhabit	νομίζω	(1) consider, (2) think
ἐν-τίθημι	place in	οικέω	dwell
ἐπι-βουλεύω	plot against	οἶομαι (dep.)	think
ἐπίσταμαι (dep.)	know	ὀνίνημι	profit, benefit
ἐπι-τίθημι	place upon	ὀρμέω	be moored
ἐπι-τίθεμαι	attack	παρα-δίδωμι	hand over
ἐρίζω	quarrel	πάρ-εμι	be present
ἐρωτάω	ask	πείθω	persuade
ἔστι	it is permitted	πείθομαι	obey
εὑρίσκω	find	πεινάω	thirst
ζάω	live	περι-ρρέω	flow about
ζητέω	ask after, seek for	πύμπλημι	fill
ῥημαι (dep.)	sit	πολεμέω	wage war
ἡττάομαι	be worsted	πορεύω	carry
θαυμάζω	wonder, admire	πορεύομαι	proceed
θύω	sacrifice (victim)	προ-δίδωμι	betray
ἔημι	send	προσ-ελαύνω	march toward
ἔμαι	(1) charge, (2) hasten, (3) desire	προσ-έχω	attend
κάθ-ημαι (dep.)	sit down, encamp	ρέω	flow
καλέω	call	ρίπτω	throw
κατα-λαμβάνω	overtake, find	σαλπίζω	blow trumpet
κεῖμαι (dep.)	(1) lie, (2) be placed	σιωπάω	be silent
κελεύω	command	στέργω	love (of natural affection)
κηρύσσω	proclaim (by herald)	συγ-γράφω	recount (as historian)
κλέπτω	steal	συλ-λαμβάνω	apprehend, arrest
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	hang, be suspended	συλ-λέγω	collect
κρίνω	distinguish, decide, judge	συν-τίθημι	put together
κρύπτω	hide	συν-τίθεμαι	agree
κτάομαι (dep.)	acquire	σώζω	save
κωλύω	hinder	τελευτάω	(1) end, (2) die
		τίθημι	put, place
		τίκτω	beget, bring forth
		τιμάω	honor

τρέχω	run
φοβέομαι	fear
φυλάττω	guard
φυλάττομαι	to be on one's guard against
χράομαι (dep.)	use
χρή	it is necessary or proper
ψεύδομαι (dep.)	lie

ADVERBS.

ἀεί	always, ever
ἀκριβῶς	exactly
ἅμα	at the same time
ἄνω	up
ἀντίκα	forthwith
δικαίως	justly
ἐνδόξως	gloriously
ἐνταῦθα	there, then
ἐντεῦθεν	thence
ἔξω	without
ἔσω, εἴσω	within
ἔτι	yet, still
εὖ	well
εὐθύς	straightway
κάτω	down
μάλα	very, exceedingly

μᾶλλον	more
μάλιστα	most
μόνον	only
μή	not
οὔτε	no longer
πάντως	wholly
πλήσιον	near
σαφῶς	clearly
σοφῶς	wisely
ταχέως	quickly

PREPOSITIONS.

ἀμφί	about
μετά	amid
πρός	confronting

CONJUNCTIONS.

γάρ	for
ἐάν, ἥν	if
εἰ	if
ἢ	or; w. compara- tives, than
ἵνα	in order that
ὅτι	that, because
οὖν (post-positive)	therefore
οὔτε—οὔτε	neither—nor
ὥς	as

LESSON LI.

Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle.

Grammar : §§ 420, 421 a and b, 422 ; 315, 326.

281. THE present system (including the present and imperfect tenses) has now been completed, both

in the μ conjugation and in the ω conjugation (common and contracted form). The formation of the other tenses must next be taken up.

Two things must be kept in mind: (1) that these tenses are distinguished from those already learned, not (as in Latin) by different endings (all the personal endings of the verb have already been learned, §§ 375–382), but by their *tense-stems*; (2) that these tense-stems are formed, not from the present-stem, but from a more elementary form lying back of the present-stem, and called the *theme*.

The themes of $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$, it has been shown, are $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha$ -, $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon$ -, $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron$ -. From them the present-stems $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha^{\circ}|$ -, $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon^{\circ}|$ -, $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron^{\circ}|$ -, are formed by simply adding the variable vowel. The same relation exists between the theme $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$ - and the present-stem $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}^{\circ}|$ -. The theme does not always, however, appear in an unchanged and undisguised form in the present-stem. Yet we must know the theme if we are to form the other tenses than the present and imperfect. Accordingly in this lesson, and in the lessons which immediately follow, the theme will be given inclosed in a parenthesis in connection with each verb which occurs in the vocabularies.

282. In the formation of the future-stem three classes of themes must be distinguished: (1) vowel-themes, including such verbs as $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ and all contract-verbs; (2) mute-themes; (3) liquid-themes.

The future-stem is formed, in the two first of these classes, by adding $\sigma^{\circ}|$ to the theme; in the third class, by adding $\epsilon^{\circ}|$.

Some modifications occur in connection with the addition of these suffixes: (1) vowel-themes lengthen

the final vowel if it is naturally short; (2) mute-themes so unite with the following σ of the suffix that labials with σ produce ψ , palatals with σ produce ξ , while linguals fall away before σ ; (3) liquid-themes contract the suffix $\epsilon\sigma$, like the present of contract-verbs in $\epsilon\omega$.

The future system has in general *the same inflection as the present system*, save that only four modes, the indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle, are found in it.

283. RULE 1.—A common way of expressing purpose in Greek is by a relative clause with its verb in the future indicative, cf. § 162.

284. RULE 2.—Another common way of expressing purpose is by the future participle, cf. § 162.

285. VOCABULARY.

			Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
λύω	(λύ-)	vowel-themes	λύσω	λύσομαι
κελεύω	(κελευ-)		κελεύσω	κελεύσομαι
τιμάω	(τιμα-)		τιμήσω	τιμήσομαι
αἰτέω	(αιτε-)		αἰτήσω	αἰτήσομαι
ποιέω	(ποιε-)		ποιήσω	ποιήσομαι
δουλόω	(δουλο-)		δουλώσω	δουλώσομαι
πέμπω	(πεμπ-)	mute-themes	πέμψω	πέμψομαι
διώκω	(διωκ-)		διώξω	διώξομαι
ἄγω	(αγ-)		ἄξω	ἄξομαι
συλ-λέγω	(συλ-λεγ)		συλλέξω	συλλέξομαι
εὐχομαι	(ευχο-)	liquid-themes	<i>pray, νοω</i>	εὐξομαι
θαυμάζω	(θαυμαδ-)		θαυμάσω	θαυμάσομαι
ἀγγέλλω	(αγγελ-)		ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελοῦμαι
ἄμυνω	(αμυν-)		<i>ward off</i> ἄμυνῶ	ἄμυνοῦμαι
ἀπο-κρίνομαι	(κριν-)		<i>answer</i>	ἀποκρινοῦμαι

ἀσφαλής 2	<i>safe, secure</i>
ἐπιτήδεια	<i>provisions</i>
θυμός	<i>soul, passion, feeling</i>
κρατέω	<i>be master of</i> (w. gen.)
σπονδή	<i>libation, wine poured out on ground as offering to gods</i>
σπονδαί, pl. of σπονδή	<i>truce</i>
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους (198)	<i>Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap, dangerous foe of the Greeks</i>
Φαλίνος	<i>Phaëtinus, a Greek, in the service of the Persian king</i>
Χειρίσοφος	<i>Cheirisophus, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus</i>

286. EXERCISE.

1. ἐὰν ἡμᾶς ὀρώσιν οἱ πολέμοι, λύσουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 2. ἐὰν φεύγωσιν οἱ πολέμοι, διώξομεν αὐτοὺς μέχρι τῆς κώμης ἣν ὀρώμεν. 3. οἱ ἐμὲ τῖμῶσι, τούτους ἐγὼ τῖμήσω, λέγει Θεός. 4. ἐὰν βούλη, λέγει Χειρίσοφος πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, μενοῦμεν ἐνταῦθα. 5. οἱ Πέρσαι πέμπουσιν ἀγγέλους εἰς Ἀθῆνας καὶ Σπάρτην
 { οἱ αἰτήσουσιν
 αἰτήσοντας ὕδωρ καὶ γῆν.
 ἵνα αἰτῶσιν

6. οἱ πολέμοι μέγα στράτευμα συλλέξουσιν καὶ ἡμῖν πολεμήσουσιν. 7. Θεῷ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πείσομαι (πείθομαι). 8. σπονδὰς ἢ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; ἡρώτᾳ (ἐρωτάω) Φαλίνος, ὁ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος. 9. ἀποκρίνου, ἔλεγε Κλέαρχος, ὅτι τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ, ἂ καὶ δοκεῖ βασιλεῖ.

10. Ζήσεις βίον κράτιστον ἢν θυμοῦ κρατῆς.

1. We will ward off the enemy from the walls of our city. 2. I will lead all the captains to this place, says Clearchus to Tissaphernes. 3. We will defend

ourselves. 4. If you ask me what good things are secure, I shall answer, virtue and wisdom. 5. The messengers came to lead the Greeks to (πρός) the provisions. 6. What shall we reply to the king?

LESSON LII.

Future Active and Middle, concluded.

Grammar: §§ 337, 339, 341, 345, 349, 350, 351, 352. Learn only the first two thirds of the second column of the paradigms indicated by each section number. Prepare the inflection as well as the synopsis of the forms.

287. THE object of this lesson is to give further practice (both oral and in writing) in the formation and inflection of the future system.

It will be seen that it makes no difference whatever, as far as the formation of the future-stem from the theme is concerned, whether a verb belongs in the present system to the *-ω* conjugation or to the *-μι* conjugation.

Such verbs as *βαίνω* (*βα-*), *βάλλω* (*βαλ-*), *γιννώσκω* (*γνο-*), *δείκνυμι* (*δεικ-*), *δίδωμι* (*δο-*), *ἵστημι* (*στα-*), *ρίπτω* (*ρίφ-*), *φυλάττω* (*φυλακ-*), illustrate that the theme is not always immediately apparent from the present-stem. Verbs are, in fact, divided into seven classes, according to the relation of the present-stem to the theme, and these classes, which are explained in §§ 392-405 of the grammar, will soon be learned.

The future of an active verb is sometimes found only in the middle form. In such cases the future is usually deponent, i. e., has the active meaning.

288. VOCABULARY.

	Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
βαίνω (βα-)		βήσομαι
βάλλω (βαλ-)	βαλῶ	βαλοῦμαι
προ-βάλλομαι τὰ ὅπλα	<i>present arms</i>	
γινώσκω (γνο-) <i>learn to know, recognize</i>		γνώσομαι
δείκνυμι (δεικ-)	δείξω	δείξομαι
δίδωμι (δο-)	δώσω	δώσομαι
δουλεύω (δουλεu-) <i>be slave</i>	δουλεύσω	δουλεύσομαι
δύναμαι (δυνα-)		δυνήσομαι
ἔχω (εχ-, orig. σεχ-)	ἔξω, σχήσω	ἔξομαι, σχήσομαι
ἵστημι (στα-)	στήσω	στήσομαι
κωλύω (κωλυ-)	κωλύσω	κωλύσομαι
λέγω (λεγ-)	λέξω	
ρίπτω (ρίφ-)	ρίψω	
τίθημι (θε-)	θήσω	θήσομαι
τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα	lit. <i>place one's arms (on ground)</i> ; hence, <i>ground arms, halt</i>	
φυλάττω (φυλακ-)	φυλάξω	φυλάξομαι
εἰ μὴ	<i>if not, unless</i>	
ἐπιτήδεια, τά	<i>provisions</i>	
ὅπου, rel. adv. of place	<i>where</i>	
φυγὰς (φυγαδ-) ὁ	<i>fugitive</i>	

289. EXERCISE.

1. Μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς, ἐγὼ οὐ διώξω τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας, ἀλλὰ πάντες γινώσκονται ὅτι ἐμὲ κάκιον ποιοῦσιν ἢ ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς ποιῶ. 2. δεῖ ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι ὅπου τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχομεν. 3. πῶς ἔχομεν ἐπιτήδεια πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς; 4. ἡ χώρᾱ αὐτὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια παρ-έξει. 5. τίνες, εἰ μὴ ἡμεῖς οἱ πολῖται, τὴν πατρίδα φυλάξουσιν; 6. ἐὰν μέρος τι τοῦ στρατεύματος φεύγῃ, τοῦτο ἀθυμλίῳ παρέξει πᾶσι τοῖς στρατιώταις. 7.

ὅστις οὐ φυλάξει τὰ μικρά, ἀπο-βαλεῖ καὶ τὰ μέζονα.
 8. μετὰ ταῦτα (postea) Τισσαφέρνης ἔφη πρὸς Κλέ-
 αρχον· ἐὰν βούλῃ ἔρχεσθαι παρ' ἐμέ, λέξω τοὺς πρὸς
 ἐμέ λέγοντας ὅτι ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ ἐπι-
 βουλεύεις. 9. ἐὰν διώκωμεν ἔτι τοὺς φεύγοντας, ῥίψου-
 σιν ἑαυτοὺς ἀπ' ἁκρᾶς τῆς πέτρῃς.

1. We will name (λέγω) those who say this. 2. The sailors will throw with their own hands the cargo out of the transport. 3. The Greeks will ground their arms about (περὶ w. acc.) the tent of Cyrus. 4. I will command the hoplites to halt. 5. If you conquer us, we will hand over our arms. 6. What shall we answer to the messengers of the king? 7. If you wish to cross the river, no one will hinder you. 8. I recognize the voice of these men, for I was-a-slave in their country five years.

LESSON LIII.

Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of the First Aorist System of λῶω and φάινω in the Active Voice.

Grammar: §§ 428, 429, 431, 433 a and b, 434; 816 first column, 827 first column.

290. THE aorist indicative corresponds in meaning to the ordinary past tense in English, or to the perfect indefinite or historical perfect in Latin. Thus, *I came, I saw, I conquered*, are aorists. But in the subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive, the

aorist does not necessarily refer to past time; but differs from the present only in that it refers to a single act.

In order to form the first aorist-stem it is necessary to know the *theme* of the verb. That known, the formation is the same, whether the verb be of the *-ω* or the *-μι* conjugation.

291. Vowel- and mute-themes form their first aorist-stem by adding *-σα* to the theme. The lengthening of a final short theme-vowel before *σ*; the union of *π*-mutes and *κ*-mutes with *σ*, forming *ψ* and *ξ*; and the disappearance of *τ*-mutes before *σ*,—occur precisely as in the formation of the future-stem.

Liquid-themes, instead of adding *-σα*, reject the *σ* (leaving *-α*) and lengthen the theme-vowel as a compensation. Thus: *φαίνω* (*φαν-*) makes 1 aor.-stem *φήνα-* not *φανσα-*, and *μένω* (*μεν-*) makes 1 aor.-stem *μεινα-* not *μενσα-*.

As the aorist indicative is a past tense, it takes the augment (syllabic or temporal) and the endings of the past tenses.

292. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AOR. ACT. OF *λύω* (*λυ-*), *πέμπω* (*πεμπ-*), *φαίνω* (*φαν-*).

	1 AOR.-STEM <i>λυσα-</i>	1 AOR.-STEM <i>πεμψα-</i>	1 AOR.-STEM <i>φήνα-</i>
Ind.	<i>ἔλυσα</i>	<i>ἔπεμψα</i>	<i>ἔφηνα</i>
Sub.	<i>λύσω</i>	<i>πέμψω</i>	<i>φήνω</i>
Opt.	<i>λύσαιμι</i>	<i>πέμψαιμι</i>	<i>φήναιμι</i>
Imv.	<i>λύσον</i> (433 a)	<i>πέμψον</i> (433 a)	<i>φήνον</i> (433 a)
Inf.	<i>λῦσαι</i> (433 a)	<i>πέμψαι</i> (433 a)	<i>φήναι</i> (433 a)
Ptc.	<i>λῦσᾰς</i> (242 end)	<i>πέμψᾰς</i> (242 end)	<i>φήνᾰς</i> (242 end)

INFLECTION OF THE 1 AOR. INDIC. ACT. OF THE ABOVE VERBS.

Sing. 1	ἔλυσα (433a)	ἔπεμψα (433 a)	ἔφηνα (433 a)
	ἔλυσας	ἔπεμψας	ἔφηνας
	ἔλυσε(ν)	ἔπεμψε(ν)	ἔφηνε(ν)
Dual 2	ἔλύσατον	ἔπέμψατον	ἔφήνατον
	ἔλυσάτην	ἔπεμψάτην	ἔφηνάτην
Plu. 1	ἔλύσαμεν	ἔπέμψαμεν	ἔφήναμεν
	ἔλύσατε	ἔπέμψατε	ἔφηνατε
	ἔλυσαν	ἔπεμψαν	ἔφηναν

Write out the 1 aor. indic. 1 pers. sing. from κελεύω (κελευ-), τιμάω (τίμα-), ποιέω (ποιε-), δουλόω (δουλο-), γράφω (γραφ-), μένω (μεν-), ἵστημι (στα-).

293. VOCABULARY.

παρ-αγγέλλω (-αγγελ-) obj. in dat.	<i>give orders to</i>
Πελοποννήσιος 3	<i>Peloponnesian</i>
πολιορκέω (πολιορκε-)	<i>besiege</i>
πρεσβευτής (only in sing.)	<i>ambassador</i>
πρέσβεις (chiefly in pl., 216, 17)	<i>ambassadors</i>
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό	<i>army</i>
φρούραρχος	<i>commander of garrison</i>
Μίλητος ἡ	<i>Miletus, important coast-city of Asia Minor</i>

294. EXERCISE.

1. Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ὀπλίτας τὰ ὅπλα προβάλλεσθαι. 2. παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους (*quam plurimos et quam fortissimos*). 3. Κῦρος, οὕτω συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον, πόλιν Τισσαφέρνους. 4. Δημοσθένης ἔπεισε (πείθω) τοὺς

Ἀθηναίους πρέσβεις πέμψαι πρὸς βασιλέᾱ. 5. Ζεὺς Ἑρμῇν ἔπεμψε παρὰ Καλυψῶ κελεύσοντα ἀπο-πέμψαι Ὀδυσσεᾶ εἰς Ἰθάκην. 6. ταῦτα ἔδοξε (aor. of δοκεῖ) τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τε καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ ἔπεμψαν ἀγγέλους παρὰ βασιλέᾱ. 7. Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας ἐν Κολοσσαῖς. 8. Κῦρος ἐτίμησε Κλέαρχον πολλά. 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Πέρσας καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. 10. εἴαν τις ἄλλα λέγειν βούληται, λεξάτω.

1. Clearchus collected an army with (ἀπὸ) the money which Cyrus sent him. 2. Themistoclēs persuaded (aor. stem πεισα-) the Athenians to send him with ships against the barbarians. 3. After (μετά w. acc.) the war of the Athenians and the Spartans, the Lacedaemonians (Λακεδαιμόνιοι) were-masters-of (κρατέω, aor.-stem κρατησα-) all the Greeks. 4. Cimon freed the Greek cities in Asia from the yoke of the Persians. 5. The soldiers, having heard these things, were obeying Clearchus.

LESSON LIV.

The First Aorist Middle.

Grammar: §§ 316 second column, 327 second column.

295. THE formation of the first aorist-stem has been fully described in the previous lesson. By adding the proper middle endings, all the forms of the middle aorist are produced.

SYNOPSIS OF FIRST AORIST MIDDLE OF *λέω, μετα-πέμπομαι, φαίνομαι*.

	AOR.-STEM <i>λῦσα-</i>	AOR.-STEM <i>μετα-πεμψα-</i>	AOR.-STEM <i>φήνα-</i>
Ind.	<i>ἔλυσάμην</i>	<i>μετ-επεμψάμην</i>	<i>ἔφηνάμην</i>
Sub.	<i>λύσωμαι</i>	<i>μετα-πέμψωμαι</i>	<i>φήνωμαι</i>
Opt.	<i>λύσάμην</i>	<i>μετα-πεμψάμην</i>	<i>φήναμην</i>
Imv.	<i>λῦσαι</i> (433 a)	<i>μετά-πεμψαι</i>	<i>φήναι</i>
Inf.	<i>λύσασθαι</i>	<i>μετα-πέμψασθαι</i>	<i>φήνασθαι</i>
Ptc.	<i>λυσάμενος</i>	<i>μετα-πεμψάμενος</i>	<i>φηνάμενος</i>

INFLECTION OF FIRST AOR. INDIC. MIDDLE OF THE ABOVE VERBS.

Sing.	1	<i>ἔλυσάμην</i>	<i>μετ-επεμψάμην</i>	<i>ἔφηνάμην</i>
	2	<i>ἔλυσω</i> (383, 4)	<i>μετ-επέμψω</i>	<i>ἔφήνω</i>
	3	<i>ἔλυσατο</i>	<i>μετ-επέμψατο</i>	<i>ἔφήνατο</i>
Dual	2	<i>ἔλυσασθον</i>	<i>μετ-επέμψασθον</i>	<i>ἔφήνασθον</i>
	3	<i>ἔλυσάσθην</i>	<i>μετ-επεμψάσθην</i>	<i>ἔφηνάσθην</i>
Plu.	1	<i>ἔλυσάμεθα</i>	<i>μετ-επεμψάμεθα</i>	<i>ἔφηνάμεθα</i>
	2	<i>ἔλυσασθε</i>	<i>μετ-επέμψασθε</i>	<i>ἔφήνασθε</i>
	3	<i>ἔλυσαντο</i>	<i>μετ-επέμψαντο</i>	<i>ἔφηναντο</i>

Write out the synopsis of the First Aor. Middle (adding the inflection of the indicative) of the verbs the aorist-stems of which are given in § 292 of the last lesson.

296. VOCABULARY.

*ἀπο-φαίνω**show forth**ἀπο-φαίνεσθαι γνώμην**declare one's opinion**Βαβυλῶν, -ῶνος, ἡ**Babylon**Δελφοί*

*Delphi, seat of world-famed
oracle of Apollo on Mt.
Parnassus*

κρατήρ, -ήρος, ὁ	<i>mixing-bowl</i> , in which wine used at meals was mingled with from three to five parts of water
Κροῖσος	<i>Croesus</i> , King of Lydia
Λυδία	<i>Lydia</i> , division in western part of Asia Minor
ὁσος 3	<i>as great as</i> , pl. <i>as many as</i>
πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος	<i>older, oldest</i> ; the positive πρέσβυς chiefly as subst., <i>old man, ambassador</i>
πρόγονος	<i>progenitor, ancestor</i>
σπονδὰς ποιέσθαι	<i>conclude a truce</i>

297. EXERCISE.

1. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνεῖται Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας. τούτων οὖν τῶν πυλῶν ἕνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετ-ε-πέμψα-το ἵνα πέμψε-ιε (434) ὀπλίτας ἔσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν. 2. Τότε ἀ-ε-κρίνα-το Κλέαρ-χος, ποιούμεαι τὰς σπονδὰς· οὕτως οὖν ἀπο-κρίνά-μενος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 3. τὴν φιλιᾶν πάντων ἐκ-τησά-μεθα, πάντας εὖ ποιούντες. 4. ταῦτα ἀκούσα-ντες βουλευσό-μεθα. 5. ἐν Θαψάκῳ (Thapsacus) ἔ-μεινα-ν πέντε ἡμέρας, καὶ Κῦρος μετα-πεμψά-μενος τοὺς στρατηγούς ἔ-λεξε-ν αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς
{ ἔστι εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἐπὶ μέγαν βασιλέα.
εἴη

1. After this Cyrus said, Do you, O Clearchus, first declare your opinion, for you are the oldest of the generals. 2. Our ancestors acquired the liberty which we enjoy (χράομαι). 3. As-many-as Cyrus made his friends (made-for-himself friends), these he always used-to-treat well. 4. The Greeks thus made

answer, but Clearchus was-their-spokesman (aor. of λέγω). 5. Croesus, the King of Lydia, sent to (εἰς) Delphi two mixing-bowls, one (τὸν μὲν) of gold (χρυσοῦν) the other (τὸν δὲ) of silver.

LESSON LV.

The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice.

Grammar : §§ 435, 320 first column.

298. WITH this lesson is commenced the study of the Second Aorist System, in the common and -μ forms. The difference between them is the same as between the -ω and the -μ conjugation in the present system: the one employs, the other dispenses with, a variable vowel at the end of the stem.

The terms First Aorist and Second Aorist designate, not different tenses, but different ways of forming the same tense. One may compare the formation, in English, of the past (aorist) tense, in regular and irregular verbs. "I walked" is as plainly a past, or aorist, tense as "I brought"; the difference is in the formation.

It naturally follows that if a verb has a First Aorist it will lack the second, and *vice versâ*. Having one, it has no use for the other. As well might a verb be both regular and irregular in English.

The Second Aorist is an older and a simpler formation than the First Aorist. It belongs to a small number of primitive verbs which are in very common use. Hence Second Aorist forms occur with

great frequency, so that we can hardly read half-a-dozen lines of ordinary Greek without meeting them.

The Second Aorist has a special importance, because in it the theme of the verb appears in its simplest form. Logically, therefore, it would be the natural starting-point at which to begin the study of the verb. The other longer, derived tense-stems would naturally follow. The reason why such an order is not wise in practice is that comparatively few verbs have a Second Aorist.

What has been said in Lesson LIII (§ 290) respecting the signification of the First Aorist applies in every respect to the Second Aorist, and may be repeated here, viz., that past time is necessarily implied by it only in that mode which has the augment, namely in the Indicative. The other modes refer to a simple, single act, the time of which is made clear by the connection.

299. The synopsis and inflection of the Second Aorist, in both active and middle voices, are essentially the same as in the present system.

Herewith are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists :

	ἔλιπον (λιπ-) <i>I left</i> 2 AOR.-STEM λιπ- ε-	ἦλθον (ελθ-) <i>I came</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ελθ- ε-	εἶδον (ιδ-) <i>I saw</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ιδ- ε-
Ind.	ἔλιπον	ἦλθον	εἶδον
Sub.	λίπω	ἔλθω	ἴδω
Opt.	λίποιμι	ἔλθοιμι	ἴδοιμι
Imv.	λίπε	ἔλθε (387 b)	ἴδε (387 b)
Inf.	λιπεῖν (389 a)	ἔλθειν (389 a)	ἴδειν (389 a)
Ptc.	λιπών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)	ἐλθών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)	ιδών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)

300. RULE 1.—The following five forms, εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὐρέ, λαβέ, ἰδέ, are oxytone in the 2d sing. 2 aor. impv. act.

301. RULE 2.—To τυγχάνω *I happen*, λανθάνω *I escape notice*, and φθάνω *I anticipate*, a participle is often joined which supplies an idea more important than that of the verb. Such a participle is called supplementary, and may sometimes be translated by a verb, while the verb becomes an adverbial modifier: ἔτυχε γράφων *he was writing, as it happened*, lit. *he happened writing*; ἔλαθεν ἐλθών *he came secretly*, lit. *he escaped notice having come*.

302. VOCABULARY.

βάλλω (βαλ-)	2 aor. ἔβαλον	
ἐκ-βάλλω		<i>cast out, often drive into exile</i>
λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	2 aor. ἔλαβον	
λανθάνω (λαθ-)	2 aor. ἔλαθον	<i>escape notice</i>
λείπω (λιπ-)	2 aor. ἔλιπον	<i>leave</i>
ἀπο-λείπω		<i>desert</i>
μανθάνω (μαθ-)	2 aor. ἔμαθον	
τυγχάνω (τυχ-)	2 aor. ἔτυχον	<i>happen, chance</i>
εἶδον (ιδ-)	{ Second Aorists associated in meaning, not connected in root, with the presents: ὁράω, λέγω or φημί, ἔρχομαι	<i>I saw</i>
εἶπον (ειπ-)		<i>I said</i>
ἦλθον (ελθ-)		<i>I came</i>
Βοιωτιά	<i>Boeotia</i> , interior division of Greece	
δείπνον	<i>evening-meal, supper, dinner</i>	
ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ	<i>horseman</i>	
Καῖσαρ, -αρος	<i>Cæsar</i>	
Μίλητος ἡ	<i>Milētus</i> , important Greek city on west coast of Asia Minor	
Μιλήσιος	<i>Milesian</i> , inhabitant of Miletus	
παίζω (παιδ-)	<i>play</i>	
περί-πατος	<i>stroll, promenade (peripatetic)</i>	

303. EXERCISE.

1. Κύρος ἐκέλευσε Πρόξενον, λαβόντα ὅτι πλείστους, ἐλθεῖν (or ἔρχεσθαι). 2. λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην, (193) ὥς (as) φίλον, ἦλθεν. 3. μαθόντες ταῦτα ἀπήλουν. 4. ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀπ-έλιπον Κύρον. 5. ἐξ-έβαλε τοὺς Μιλησίους ἐκ Μιλήτου, τῆς πατρίδος. 6. ἔτυχε ἀπ-ὼν καὶ οὐκ ἤκουσεν (ἀκούω) ἃ ἐλέγετο (*quae dicebantur*). 7. ἐλθόντες καὶ ἰδόντες ἀπ-ἦλθον. 8. μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ ὄντες Πρόξενος καὶ Ξενοφῶν, ἦσαν γὰρ πατρώιοι φίλοι, ὁ μὲν ἐκ Βοιωτίας ὁ δὲ ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. 9. προσ-ελθὼν ἀνθρωπὸς τις ἐ-ζήτησε (ζητέω) Πρόξενον. 10. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ Πρόξενος εἶπεν· αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, ὁ ἀνθρωπος τάδε εἶπεν.

1. I came, having taken three hundred hoplites. 2. I happen to have taken (lit. having taken) many soldiers. 3. I came as quickly as possible with (having) forty horsemen, for Cyrus sent for me. 4. Some of the Greeks deserted Cyrus in the upward-march. 5. I came, I saw, I conquered, so wrote Cæsar in his immortal letter after (μετά w. acc.) the battle of (in) Pharsalia (Φάρσαλος). 6. Children learn (while) playing. 7. Throw as many stones as possible down-from (κατά w. gen.) the rock.

LESSON LVI.

Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice.

Grammar: §§ 320 second column.

304. HEREWITH are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists in the middle voice:

	ἐλιπόμην <i>I left behind me</i> (indir. m.) 2 AOR.-STEM λιπο ε-	ἤσθόμην <i>I perceived</i> 2 AOR.-STEM αισθο ε-	ἦκόμην <i>I came</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ἰκο ε-
Ind.	ἐλιπόμην	ἤσθόμην	ἦκόμην
Sub.	λίτωμαι	αἰσθώμαι	ἰκώμαι
Opt.	λιποίμην	αἰσθοίμην	ἰκοίμην
Imv.	λιποῦ (387 a)	αἰσθοῦ	ἰκοῦ
Inf.	λιπέσθαι (389 a)	αἰσθέσθαι	ἰκέσθαι
Ptc.	λιπόμενος	αἰσθόμενος	ἰκόμενος

305. VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-)	2 a. ἤσθόμην <i>perceive</i> (obj. in gen.)
γίγνομαι (γεν-)	2 a. ἐγενόμην <i>come to be, become</i>
ἔρχομαι (ερχ-, ελθ-)	2 a. ἦλθον
δι-έρχομαι	<i>come or go through</i>
παρ-έρχομαι	<i>pass along, pass by</i>
συν-έρχομαι	<i>come together</i>
θνήσκω (θνα-, θαν-)	2 a. ἔθανον <i>die</i>
ἀπο-θνήσκω (more common than preceding)	<i>die</i>
ἰκνέομαι (ικ-)	2 a. ἦκόμην <i>come</i>
ἀφ-ικνέομαι (more common than preceding)	<i>arrive</i>
πάσχω (παθ-)	2 a. ἔπαθον <i>suffer, be recipient of good or bad treatment</i>
εὖ πάσχειν	<i>be well treated</i>
κακῶς πάσχειν	<i>be badly treated</i>
πολλὰ πάσχειν	<i>suffer much</i>
πάσχειν ὑπό τινος	<i>be treated by any one</i>
ἀκολουθεῖω (ακολουθε-)	<i>follow</i> (governs dat.)
Ἀνδρέας	<i>Andrew</i>
ἀπιστεύω (απιστε-)	<i>distrust</i> (governs dat.)
Ἀριαῖος	<i>Ariaeus, commander of barbarians under Cyrus</i>
δικαίως (δίκαιος 3, <i>just</i>)	<i>justly</i>

ἐπιβουλή	plot
εὐαγγέλιον	gospel, lit. good-tidings
περι-μένω (μεν-)	wait for
πολλάκις	often
Σίμων, -ωνος	Simon
φθάνω (φθα-)	anticipate

306. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἕλληνες φθάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀφ-ικόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 2. Μιλτιάδης ἀπο-θνήσκων ἐλπίετο υἱὸν ἄξιον ἑαυτοῦ, τὸν Κίμωνα. 3. Τισσαφέρνης ἤσθετο τῆς Κύρου ἐπιβουλῆς. ἡ Κύρου ἐπιβουλή οὐκ ἔλαθε Τισσαφέρνην. 4. δι-ελθόντες τούτους τοὺς σταθμούς, ἀφ-ίκοντο πρὸς τεῖχος τι μέγα καὶ ὑψηλόν, καὶ παρ-ῆλθον εἰς αὐτοῦ (757)· τὸ δὲ μῆκος τοῦ τείχους ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασάγγαι. 5. ἐν ᾧ οἱ Ἕλληνες περι-έμενον Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαῖον, ὑποψίαί ἐγίνοντο. 6. Κλέαρχος οὖν, φοβούμενος μὴ πόλεμος ἐξ αὐτῶν γένηται (887), ἀφ-ικόμενος πρὸς Τισσαφέρνην λέγει τάδε. 7. αἰσθόμενος τούτων τῶν ὑποψιῶν καὶ ἰδὼν πολλάκις ἀνθρώπους—βουλομένους μὲν φίλους εἶναι, γενομένους δὲ ὑποψιῶν ἕνεκα ἐχθρούς—ἦλθον πρὸς σε καὶ λέγω σοι ὅτι οὐ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖς. 8. ἐλθὲ οὖν, Τισσαφέρνης ἀπ-εκρίνατο, παρ' ἐμέ, λαβὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς καὶ λέξω τοὺς λέγοντας ὅτι ἐπι-βουλεύεις ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ.

1. We suffered many things at-the-hands of (ὑπό) the barbarians. 2. I received many favors (πολλὰ εὐπάσχειν) at the hands of my friends. 3. No one of the Greeks suffered any thing (οὐδέν) in this battle. 4. These things took-place (ἐγένετο) in the night (759). 5. On the following day (τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ) the same things happened. 6. The king did not perceive the plot against him.

307. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Εὐαγγέλιον κατὰ Ἰωάννην.

1 : vv. 38-40. Ἰησοῦς ἰδὼν δύο Ἰωάννου μαθητὰς ἀκολουθοῦντας αὐτῷ λέγει αὐτοῖς· τί ζητεῖτε ; οἱ δὲ εἶπον αὐτῷ· διδάσκαλε, ποῦ μένεις ; λέγει αὐτοῖς, ἔλθετε καὶ ἴδετε· ἦλθον οὖν καὶ εἶδον ποῦ μένει καὶ παρ' αὐτῷ ἔ-μεινα-ν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην· ἦν γὰρ ὡς (about) δεκάτη ὥρᾱ. ἦν δὲ Ἀνδρέᾱς, ὁ ἀδελφὸς Σίμωνος Πέτρου, εἰς τῶν δύο ἀκολουθησά-ντων αὐτῷ.

LESSON LVII.

Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of Two Aorists of the -μι Form, ἔστην and ἔβην, in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and in their Absolute Use.

Grammar: §§ 439, 440 a ; 335 first column.

308. THE formation of Second Aorists of the -μι form is even simpler than that of the common form. The theme of the verb, unchanged, is the aorist-stem.

Most Second Aorists of the -μι form come from presents in -μι, and in this case the inflection corresponds very closely to that of their present system (cf. 335 with 331). But occasionally a verb in -ω has a Second Aorist of the -μι form. Thus, βαίνω (βα-) makes the Second Aorist ἔβην.

REMARK.—βαίνω and ἵστημι possess both a First and a Second Aorist. By the side of ἔστην and ἔβην are found

ἔστησα and **ἔβησα**. In these and similar cases there is a difference in meaning between the two aorists: the First Aorist being transitive; the Second Aorist, intransitive. Thus:

ἔστησα *I set*, **ἔβησα** *I caused to go*

ἔστην *I stood*, **ἔβην** *I went*

One might perhaps compare in English the two past tenses (aorists) *hung* and *hanged* (took life by hanging), from the present *hang*.

309. SYNOPSIS OF 2 AOR. ACT. (-μ FORM) OF ἵστημι (στα-) AND βαίνω (βα-).

	ἔστην <i>I stood</i> 2 AOR.-STEM στα-	ἔβην <i>I went</i> 2 AOR.-STEM βα-
Ind.	ἔστην	ἔβην
Sub.	στώ	βώ
Opt.	σταίην	βαίην
Imv.	στήθι	βήθι
Inf.	στήναι	βῆναι
Ptc.	στάς	βάς

310. Now that the aorist and future tenses have been learned, it will appear with what fondness the Greek language employs participles instead of dependent clauses. Such participles, called circumstantial, may express *time*, *cause*, *condition*, *concession*, *purpose* (§ 251).

The participle, as its name (Lat. *participium*) implies, combines in itself two functions: that of adjective and verb. As an adjective, it attaches itself to a noun, commonly the subject of the sentence; in its function as a verb, it is a modifier of the predicate; e. g. *Κῦρος, λαβὼν τριακοσίους ἱππέας τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀνέβη παρὰ τὸν πατέρα Cyrus, having taken three hundred Greek hoplites, went up to his*

father. In this sentence the construction, or case, of λαβών depends wholly upon the subject Κύρος; as an adjective, it belongs wholly to that subject. But in its verbal character, as far as it denotes any relation of time, it modifies the predicate.

311. Where the sentence contains a word with which the circumstantial participle can agree, no other rule for it is needed than the ordinary rule for the agreement of adjectives. When, however, the word with which it would agree is not found in the sentence, there arises the construction of the Genitive Absolute, corresponding in general to the Ablative Absolute in Latin, and the Nominative Independent in English :

312. The circumstantial participle may [970] be joined with a genitive not immediately depending on any word in the sentence. The two are then said to be in the genitive absolute: ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος *he ascended the mountains, no one hindering*.

313. VOCABULARY.

ἄμπελος ἡ	<i>vine</i>
ἀν-ίστημι	<i>make rise up, intrans. rise</i>
ἀνα-βαίνω	<i>go up</i>
ἀπο-βαίνω	<i>go away, depart</i>
ἀσθενέω	<i>be sick</i>
ἀσθενής 2	<i>sick</i>
καθ-ίστημι	<i>establish, lit. set down; intrans. become established</i>
παντοῖος	<i>of every sort</i>
συν-έρχομαι	<i>come together</i>
τριᾱκόσιοι	<i>three hundred</i>

314. EXERCISE.

1. Κύρος οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς ἐν αἷς οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. 2. ἐντεῦθεν κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδῖον μέγα καὶ καλόν, πλήρες παντοίων δένδρων καὶ ἀμπέλων. 3. καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε (aor. from ἐλαύνω, ελα-) σταθμοὺς τέτταρας εἰς Ταρσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίᾳς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 4. Δαρεῖος, βασιλεὺς τῶν Περσῶν, ἀσθενήσας μετ'επέμψατο Κύρον. 5. ὁ οὖν Κύρος ἀνέβη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, λαβὼν τριακοσίους ὀπλίτας τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. ἀποθανόντος δὲ Δαρείου, Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ πρεσβύτερος υἱός, κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν. 7. ἐὰν διαβῇτε τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων, Κύρος ὑμῖν ἀποδώσει (will reward). 8. πάντων τῶν λοχαγῶν συνελθόντων, Ξενοφῶν ἀναστὰς ἔλεξε τάδε.

1. Having taken as many hoplites as possible, I went up on the mountain. 2. Having come and seen, he departed. 3. Let us descend (aor. subj.) from the mountain into the plain. 4. Having left behind (καταλείπω) the village at-the-foot-of (ὑπό w. dat.) the mountain, we crossed the plain as quickly as possible. 5. It is not possible (οὐκ ἔστι) to cross (aor. infin.) these rivers, if-any-one (εἴ τις) hinders.

LESSON LVIII.

Second Aorist System of the -μι Form, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of δίδωμι in the Active and Middle Voice, and of γινώσκω in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle.

Grammar: §§ 443 a, b, c, d, 444, 445, 334.

315. THE Second Aorist of δίδωμι is not found in the singular of the Indicative Active. Instead of it, a peculiar First Aorist in -κα (ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκε) is used.

γινώσκω (γνο-), though an -ω verb, has its Second Aorist in the -μι form.

316. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORISTS OF δίδωμι (δο-) AND γινώσκω (γνο-).

	ἔδωκα I gave 1 AOR.-STEM δωκα- 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔδομην I gave (of my own) 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔγνων I knew 2 AOR.-STEM γνο-
Ind.	ἔδωκα } ἔδοτον }	ἔδομην	ἔγνων
Sub.	δῶ	δῶμαι	γνώ
Opt.	δοίην	δοίμην	γνοίην
Imv.	δός (443 c)	δοθ	γνώθι
Inf.	δοῦναι (443 c)	δόσθαι	γινῶναι
Ptc.	δοῦς, δοῦσα, δόν	δόμενος, -η, -ον	γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν

317. There are certain uses of the participle, in its verbal function as a modifier of the predicate, to which the name supplemental is given. The term supplementary is intended to suggest the closeness of

the connection between the participle and the verb to which it clings. The supplementary participle is especially frequent in four connections :

318. RULE 1.—With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, appearing.

319. RULE 2.—With verbs of knowing and perceiving.

320. RULE 3.—With verbs of enduring and feeling.

321. RULE 4.—With *λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, φθάνω*.

322. VOCABULARY.

ἀν-έκδοτος 2	<i>inedited, unpublished (anecdote)</i>
ἄρτος	<i>loaf of bread, bread</i>
Ἀρχιμανδρίτης	<i>Archimandrite, honorary title of Greek preaching monks</i>
γραφή	<i>writing, Scripture</i>
διδασχά	<i>teaching, doctrine</i>
δώδεκα	<i>twelve</i>
ἐκ-δίδωμι (δο-)	<i>edit, lit. give out</i>
Ἐριφύλη	<i>Eriphylé, induced by a golden necklace to betray her husband, Amphiarāus</i>
ἡδομαι (ἡδ-)	<i>be glad, rejoice</i>
κλάω (κλα-)	<i>break</i>
Κωνσταντινούπολις ἡ	<i>Constantinople</i>
Μητροπολίτης	<i>Metropolitan, title of bishops of certain cities of special importance (μητρόπολις, lit. mother-city)</i>
Νικομήδεια	<i>Nicomedia, city in Bithynia</i>
παρα-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	<i>receive from</i>
σήμερον	<i>to-day</i>

συμ-βουλεύω (βουλευ-)	<i>give counsel</i>
συμ-βουλεύομαι (indir. m.)	<i>consult with</i>
συ-στρατεύομαι (59)	<i>make an expedition with</i>
τελευταῖος 3	<i>last, final</i>
χρῦσός	<i>gold</i>

323. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρ-έδοσαν τὰς ναῦς, πλὴν δώδεκα, τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. 2. λέγουσιν Ἐριφύλην διὰ τὸν χρῦσόν τὸν ἄνδρα (husband) προ-δοῦναι. 3. Ἰησοῦς λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς· Πόσους ἄρτους ἔχετε; ὑπ-άγετε (go), ἴδετε. καὶ γνόντες λέγουσι· Πέντε, καὶ δύο ἰχθύας. 4. τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν (day by day) ἄρτον δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον. 5. ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλείᾳ σου, ὦ θεός. 6. παρ-έδωκα ἐμῶν δ καὶ ἐγὼ παρ-έλαβον. 7. ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν, Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, τῇ νυκτὶ ἐν ᾗ προ-εδίδото, ἔλαβεν ἄρτον καὶ ἔκλασεν καὶ εἶπεν· τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ σῶμά μου. 8. Κῦρος ἔγνω τὴν φιλιᾶν Τισσαφέρνους οὔσαν (pres. ptc. of εἰμί) ψευδῇ. 9. ἤδομαι ἀκούων σου (from you) σοφούς λόγους. 10. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο (παύομαι) λέγων.

1. Did you read the Teaching of the Apostles? 2. The Archimandrite, Philotheos Bryennios, Metropolitan of Nicomedia, published this inedited writing last year. 3. Bryennios was born (2 aor. of γίγνομαι, γεν-) at Constantinople, of (ἐκ) poor parents, fifty years ago (πρὸ πεντήκοντα ἐτῶν). 4. Did you happen to hear this (lit. happen having heard)? 5. Proxenus was one of-those-making-the-expedition-with Cyrus (τῶν συστρατευομένων Κύρῳ), and he wished Xenophon, his guest-friend, to accompany (ἔπομαι) him. 6. Xenophon, having read the letter of Proxenus, shows it to Socrates and consults with him.

LESSON LIX.

*Second Aorist System of the -μ Form, concluded:
Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist Sys-
tem of τίθημι and ἵημι in the Active and Middle
Voices.*

Grammar: §§ 432, 443 a, b, c, d; 333, 476 (last half).

324. PERHAPS the two most important roots in the Greek language, from the innumerable compounds and derivatives into which they enter, are *θε-* and *ἑ-*, the themes of *τίθημι I place* and *ἵημι I send*. This lesson is therefore devoted to the Second Aorist System of these verbs.

What was said in § 312 respecting the peculiar 1 aor. in *-κα* (used only in the sing. of the indic. act.) applies to *τίθημι* and *ἵημι* as well as to *δίδωμι*.

325. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORIST SYSTEM OF τίθημι AND ἵημι.

	2 AOR.-STEM <i>θε-</i>		2 AOR.-STEM <i>ἑ-</i>	
Ind.	{ τίθηκα, -ας, -ε ἔθετον	ἔθεμην	{ ἵκα, -ας, -ε ἔειπον ¹	ἔμην ¹
Sub.	θῶ	θῶμαι	ῶ	ῶμαι
Opt.	θεῖην	θείμην	εῖην	εῖμην
Imv.	θέε (443 b)	θοθ	ἕε (443 b)	οὐ
Inf.	θεῖναι (443 c)	θέσθαι	εῖναι (443 c)	ἕσθαι
Ptc.	θεῖς, θεῖσα, θέν	θέμενος	εῖς, εῖσα, ἐν	ἕμενος

326. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ *contest, game*
ἀνα-τίθημι *dedicate*

¹ The 2 aor.-stem *ἑ-* is changed by the (syllabic) augment (359 a) into *εἑ-*.

ἀνατολή	<i>east, Orient, lit. rising (of sun)</i>
Ἀρκάς, -άδος, ὁ	<i>Arcadian</i>
ἀσπάζομαι	<i>greet</i>
ἀφ-ίημι	<i>send away, dismiss</i>
γνώμη	<i>opinion</i>
Ἐφέσιος 3	<i>Ephesian</i>
κατα-τίθημι	<i>put down, deposit</i>
μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα	<i>after Easter</i>
πανταχοῦ	<i>everywhere</i>
Πέλται	<i>Peltae, city in Asia Minor</i>
προσ-τίθημι	<i>put to, add to; midd. accede to</i>
πωλέω	<i>sell (biblio-pole)</i>
συν-τίθημι	<i>put together; midd. agree on, conclude</i>
φιλικῶς	<i>in a friendly manner</i>
χρήσιμος 3	<i>useful</i>
Χριστιανός	<i>Christian</i>

327. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἐφέσιοι πολιορκούμενοι ἀν-έθεσαν τὴν πόλιν Ἀρτέμιδι. 2. οὐ δεῖ βασιλεῖα ἀφ-εῖναι τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτὸν στρατευσαμένους. 3. τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν φιλιᾶν κατ-εθέμεθα παρὰ τοῖς θεοῖς. 4. μὴ ἐπι-θώμεθα τοῖς πολεμίοις. 5. ἰώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. ἐὰν παραδῶμεν τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς Πέρσαις, τί γενησόμεθα (fut. of γίγνομαι); 7. Λυκοῦργον, τὸν θέντα νόμους Λακεδαιμονίοις, μάλιστα θαυμάζω. 8. Ξενῖας, ὁ Ἀρκάς, ἐν ᾧ (while) ἔμεινεν ἐν Πέλταις, ἀγῶνα ἔθηκεν.

9. τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τὰγαθ' οἱ θεοί.

10. τὸ Γνώθι Σαυτὸν πανταχοῦ 'στι¹ χρήσιμον.

1. The Greeks and the barbarians concluded friendship. 2. The king dismissed the Greeks in a friendly manner. 3. The other generals acceded to

¹ 'στι = ἐστι.

the opinion of Clearchus. 4. In the days after Easter, Christians in the East greet one-another (*ἀλλήλους*) saying: Brethren, Christ has risen! 5. Xenophon dedicated this spot (*τόπος*) to Apollo and the Muses.

328. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

[From the Septuagint.]

Ἐκ τοῦ δευτέρου βιβλίου Μωϋσοῦ, τῆς Ἑξόδου.

VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἄβρᾱ	<i>nurse</i>
ἀνα-λαμβάνω	<i>take up</i>
ἀν-οίγνυμι	<i>open</i>
ἀστείος (ἄστυ)	<i>bright, lively</i>
ἀσφαλτόπισσα	<i>pitch</i> (lit. <i>asphalt-pitch</i>)
Ἑβραῖος 3	<i>Hebrew</i>
ἔλος, -ους, τό	<i>marsh</i>
ἐξοδος, ἡ	<i>going out; Exodus</i>
θήβη	<i>ark</i> (Hebrew word)
κατα-σκοπεύω	<i>watch closely</i>
κατα-χρίω	<i>smear over</i>
κλαίω	<i>weep</i>
Λευί (indeclinable)	<i>Levi</i> (Hebrew word)
λούω	<i>wash</i>
μακρόθεν	<i>from afar off</i>
παιδίον	<i>child</i>
παρα-πορεύομαι	<i>proceed along by</i>
Φαραώ (indeclinable)	<i>Pharaoh, name of kings of Egypt</i>

2 : νν. 2-6. καὶ μὲν τῶν θυγατέρων Λευὶ ἔτεκεν¹ υἱὸν καὶ ἰδοῦσα ἀστείον ὄντα ἔκρινεν² αὐτὸν τρεῖς μῆνας. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἔτι κρύπτειν, ἔλαβεν ἡ

¹ 2 aor. of *τίκτω* (τεκ-).

² 1 aor. of *κρύπτω* (κρυβ-).

μήτηρ θίβην, καὶ κατ-έχρῳσεν¹ αὐτὴν ἀσφαλτοπίσση καὶ ἐν-έβαλε τὸ παιδίον εἰς αὐτήν, καὶ ἔθηκεν αὐτὸ εἰς τὸ ἔλος παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ κατ-εσκύπευεν ἡ ἀδελφὴ αὐτοῦ μακρόθεν, ἰδεῖν τί γενήσεται. κατέβη δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν ἡ θυγάτηρ Φαραὼ λούσασθαι² καὶ αἱ ἄβραι αὐτῆς παρεπορεύοντο παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν· καὶ ἰδοῦσα τὴν θίβην ἀν-έλαβεν. ἀν-οἰξᾶσα³ δὲ ὁρᾶ τὸ παιδίον κλαῖον⁴ ἐν τῇ θίβῃ καὶ ἔφη· ἀπὸ τῶν παιδίων τῶν Ἑβραίων τοῦτό ἐστιν.

LESSON LX.

Formation of the Present-Stem.—First Four Classes.

Grammar: §§ 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400.

329. Four important tense-stems and tense-systems, viz., the present, future, first aorist, second aorist, have now been explained and learned.

It is next necessary to examine the relation between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. The theme is the fundamental element upon which all the tense-stems are formed. It appears, in its simplest form, in the second aorist. Comparatively few verbs possess, however, the second aorist. On the other hand, the starting-point of the verb, in all dictionaries and vocabularies, is the 1 singular present indicative, i. e., the *present-stem*. The present-stem is so related to the theme that the various additions and changes by

¹ 1 aor. of χρίω (χρι-).

² 1 aor. of λούω (λου-).

³ 1 aor. of σιγνῶμι (σιγ-).

⁴ Pres. ptc. ntr. nom. sing of κλαίω.

which it is formed from it are indicated by seven suggestive names. These names of the seven classes of present-stems are as follows: I. Variable Vowel Class; II. Strong-Vowel Class; III. Tau Class; IV. Iota Class; V. Nu Class; VI. Inceptive or *-σκω* Class; VII. Root Class.

REMARK.—The ancient Greeks made no use of any such classification of present-stems. Modern scholars have derived this classification from the learned Brahmins of India, who applied it to the Sanskrit verb. The Sanskrit, the language in which the ancient sacred religious poetry of India is written, is an older sister of the Greek, and the structure of the two languages is so similar that great light has been thrown upon the Greek through the study of the Sanskrit. The school-boy of the nineteenth century may have, after six months' study, more scientific knowledge of the Greek language than the most learned Greek grammarians of Alexandria ever attained; and the American school-boy is indebted, for part of the light with which he pursues his study, to learned Brahmins of India.

330. I. VARIABLE VOWEL CLASS.—The present-stem consists of the theme, with the addition of the variable vowel *ο*. This large class includes most vowel-verbs and almost all contract-verbs:

βουλεύω	(βουλευ-)	<i>plan</i>
κελεύω	(κελευ-)	<i>command</i>
κινδυνεύω	(κινδυνευ-)	<i>incur danger</i>
λύω	(λυ-)	<i>loose</i>
ποιέω	(ποιε-)	<i>make</i>

331. II. STRONG-VOWEL CLASS.—In the present-stem the theme-vowel *α*, *ι*, *υ* takes the *strong* form *η*, *ει*, *ευ* beside adding *ο*:

λείπω	(λιπ-)	<i>leave</i>
φεύγω	(φυγ-)	<i>flee</i>

332. III. ΤΑΥ CLASS.—The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix τ^ο to the theme. This class includes labial themes only:

κρύπτω (κρυβ-) *hide*

333. IV. ΙΟΤΑ CLASS.—The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix ι^ο to the theme. The ι so unites with the preceding letter as to occasion various sound changes; for these, see the grammar:

- | | | | |
|-----|---------|-----------|-----------------|
| (a) | φυλάσσω | (φυλακ-) | <i>guard</i> |
| (b) | ἀθροίζω | (αθροιδ-) | <i>assemble</i> |
| | νομίζω | (νομιδ-) | <i>think</i> |
| (c) | ἀγγέλλω | (αγγελ-) | <i>announce</i> |
| | βάλλω | (βαλ-) | <i>throw</i> |
| (d) | κτείνω | (κτεν-) | <i>kill</i> |
| | φαίνω | (φαν-) | <i>show</i> |

334. EXERCISE.

Write out the first person singular and the first person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist, indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that the futures of λείπω and φεύγω are from the strengthened themes λειπ- and φευγ-; that the future of φεύγω only occurs in the middle voice; that λείπω, φεύγω, βάλλω form a second, and consequently no first, aorist.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. βούλετε, βουλεύεσθαι, βουλεύσειν, βουλεύουσιν, ἐβούλευσαν, βουλευσάντων.
2. κελεύοντων, ἐκελεύσαμεν.
3. ποιῶμεν, ποιούμεν, ἐποιούμεν, ἐποίησαμεν.
4. ἔλιπον, ἔλιπε, λείπε, ἔλειπε.
5. κρύψουσιν, ἐκρύψαν.

6. φυλάξουσιν, ἐφυλάξαμεν, ἐφυλάξαντο. 7. νομοῦμεν
(for νομίσομεν, cf. 425) ἐνομίσατε. 8. ἀγγελοῦμεν,
ἡγγείλαμεν, ἡγγέλλομεν. 9. ἀπο-κτενοῦσι, ἀπ-έκτειναν.
10. φανοῦσι, φανοῦνται, ἐφηναν, ἐφήναντο.

LESSON LXI.

Formation of Present-Stem, concluded.—Last Three Classes.

Grammar: §§ 402 and Rem., 403 a and b, 404, 405.

335. V. NASAL OR NU CLASS.—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding a suffix containing *ν*.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------|-------------------|
| (a) -ν ^ο _ε - | φθάνω | (φθα-) | <i>anticipate</i> |
| (b) -αν ^ο _ε - | αἰσθάνομαι | (αισθ) | <i>perceive</i> |
| (c) -αν ^ο _ε - | with inserted nasal (μ, ν, γ, according as π-, τ-, or κ mute precedes) | | |
| | λαμβάνω | (λαβ-) | <i>take</i> |
| | μανθάνω | (μαθ-) | <i>learn</i> |
| | τυγχάνω | (τυχ-) | <i>happen</i> |
| (d) -νε ^ο _ε - | ικνέομαι | (ικ-) | <i>come</i> |
| (e) -νυ | δείκνυμι | (δεικ-) | <i>show</i> |

336. VI. INCEPTIVE OR -σκω CLASS.—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding -σκ^ο|_ε- or -ισκ^ο|_ε-. The vowel before -σκω is usually made long.

γυγνώσκω (γνο-)

337. VII. ROOT CLASS.—The present-stem is the theme itself, with or without a reduplication.

φημί	(φα-)	say
ἵστημι	(στα-)	set (ἵστημι = σιστημι)
τίθημι	(θε-)	put

338. MIXED CLASS.—An eighth class is sometimes added to include tenses formed from different themes, associated only on account of similarity of meaning.

ἔρχομαι, 2 aor. ἦλθον (ερχ-, ελθ-) come

339. Sometimes the theme from which the different tenses are formed varies slightly.

Thus: αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-) makes its future αἰσθήσομαι as if from (αισθε-).

And βούλομαι (βουλ-) makes its future βουλήσομαι as if from (βουλε-).

And γίγνομαι 393 b (γεν-) makes its future γενήσομαι as if from (γενε-).

340. EXERCISE.

Write out the third person singular and the third person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that φθάνω and φημί are to be written only in the active, αἰσθάνομαι, ἰκνέομαι, βούλομαι, and γίγνομαι only in the middle, voice. Note that the final vowel of the theme of φθάνω is not lengthened in the future and aorist. Note that λαμβάνω and τυγχάνω show the strong forms of the theme ληβ- and τευχ- in the future-stem; that μανθάνω shows the theme μαθε- in the future. Note that αἰσθάνομαι, λαμβάνω, μανθάνω, τυγχάνω, ἰκνέομαι, γίγνομαι, have the second aorist, and γινώσκω the second

aorist of the *-μι* form. Note, further, that the future of *λαμβάνω*, *μανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *γινώσκω*, occurs only in the middle voice.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐφθάσαμεν, φθάσουσι. 2. ἤσθοντο, αἰσθησόμεθα.
3. ἐλάβομεν, λήψομαι. 4. ἐτύχετε, τυχών. 5. ἐδείξατε,
δειξάσθων. 6. ἔγνωσαν, γινούς. 7. ἔστησα, ἔστην,
ἐστήσαντο. 8. γυγνόμεθα, ἐγενόμεθα. 9. ἐβουλόμεθα,
ἐβουλόμεν.

LESSON LXII.

Perfect Active Systems.

Grammar: §§ 363, 364, 365, 367 (Reduplication); 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 453 (Suffixes and Modification of Theme); 455, 317, 321 (Inflection).

341. THE perfect tense in Greek is of much less frequent occurrence than the tense which bears the same name in Latin. The Latin perfect really comprehends under one name two tenses: the perfect proper (perfect with "have"); and the aorist (historical perfect). The Greek perfect is the perfect with "have." The perfect system in Greek includes the perfect and pluperfect tenses, both being formed from the same stem.

There are two slightly different formations of the perfect active-stem, to which the names *First* and *Second* are given. They are best treated and studied side by side. The difference between them, as between the two aorists, is one of formation only, and, as a rule, if a verb has the perfect in one formation it lacks the other.

342. In general, the first perfect-stem is made by appending the suffix *-κα-*; the second perfect-stem by appending the suffix *-α-*, to the reduplicated theme. The references at the head of the lesson explain what is meant by the reduplicated theme.

343. The first perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a vowel; but includes some lingual and liquid themes.

The following modifications of the reduplicated theme are to be noticed :

(a) A vowel at the end of the theme is lengthened before *-κα*.

(b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.

(c) Lingual-themes drop the lingual before *-κα*.

(d) Liquid-themes of one syllable change *ε* to *α*.

(e) In a few liquid-themes final *ν* is rejected.

E. g. *τετῖμηκα-* from *τῖμάω* (*τῖμα-*)

πέπεικα- “ *πείθω* (*πιθ-*)

εσταλκα- “ *στέλλω* (*στελ-*)

κεκρικα- “ *κρίνω* (*κριν-*)

The second perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a consonant.

The following are the chief modifications of the reduplicated theme :

(a) *ε* of the theme becomes *ο*.

(b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.

(c) *α* of the theme is often lengthened.

E. g. *εκτονα-* from *κτείνω* (*κτεν-*)

πεφευγα “ *φεύγω* (*φυγ-*)

πεφηνα “ *φαίνω* (*φαν-*)

344. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT ACTIVE SYSTEM OF λέω (λν-) AND φαίνο (φαν-).

	FIRST PERFECT SYSTEM. 1 PERF.-STEM λελυκα-		SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM. 2 PERF.-STEM πεφνηα-	
	Perf.	Plupf.	Perf.	Plupf.
Ind.	λελυκα	λελέκη	πέφνηα	επεφήνη
Sub.	λελέω		πεφήνω	
Opt.	λελέοιμι		πεφήνοιμι	
Imv.	wanting		wanting	
Inf.	λελυκέναι (389 d)		πεφηνέναι (389 d)	
Ptc.	λελυκώς (389 e and 244)		πεφηνώς (389 e and 244)	

345. Clauses of Result are introduced by *ὥστε* *so that*, which takes the indicative when stress is laid on the actual occurrence of the result; otherwise, the infinitive. [927]

346. VOCABULARY.

ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό (a neg. and νόμος)	<i>transgression, lit. illegality</i>
ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-)	<i>seize</i>
ἀφανής·2 (a neg. and φαίνω)	<i>out of sight</i>
εἶρηκα, pf. (no pres.)	<i>I have said</i>
νίζω (νιβ-)	<i>wash</i>
ὄρκος	<i>oath</i>
ὄψις, -εως, ἡ	<i>countenance</i>
Ξενίās	<i>Xenias</i> } two of Cyrus's gen-
Πασίων, -ωνος, ὁ	<i>Pasion</i> } erals who deserted.
πελταστής	<i>light-armed soldier, armed with πέλτη, or small shield</i>
στέλλω (στελ-)	<i>send</i>
τηρέω (τηρε-)	<i>keep, observe</i>
φρόνημα, -ατος, τό	<i>spirit, courage</i>
ὥστε (conj.)	<i>so that, comm. w. infin.</i>

347. EXERCISE.

1. ἡμεῖς μὲν τετηρήκαμεν, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι λελύκασι, τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους. 2. δυνάμεθα, σὺν μείζονι φρονήματι τούτων (than these), εἰς μάχην εἰσ-έρχεσθαι. 3. τότε προσ-ἦλθε Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν τις λέγων τάδε· γιγνώσκω τὴν φωνὴν τούτων τῶν ἀνθρώπων, δεδούλευκα γὰρ ἐν τῇ ἐκείνων χώρᾳ. 4. Κύρος, ἔχων οὐς εἶρηκα, ἐξ-ελαίνει διὰ Λυδίας. 5. ἐπεὶ Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων ἀφανεῖς ἦσαν, Κύρος συλλέξας τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἶπε τάδε· οὐκ ἀπο-πεφεύγασιν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες· ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε καταλαβεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.

6. νίψον ἀνομήματα μὴ μόνᾳν ὄψιν.¹

1. We have conquered (νικάω) the enemy in this battle (cognate accus.). 2. They have plundered all the country which they have conquered. 3. One of the targeteers said (ἔφη) that he-had-been-a slave (perf. infin. act.) in the country of the barbarians. 4. The enemy had fled across the river. 5. We have seized many slaves from the Cilicians.

LESSON LXIII.

Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive.

Grammar: §§ 459, 460, 461, 466 (Formation); 318, 462, 463, 464, 465 (Inflection).

348. THE perfect and pluperfect tenses employ the same set of forms for the middle and passive voices.

The perfect middle-stem has no suffix like the per-

¹ Inscription on an ancient baptismal font at Ravenna. It reads alike in either direction. μόνᾳν is for μόνην.

fect active-stem, but consists merely of the reduplicated theme. In respect to vowel changes of the theme, the perfect middle follows the first perfect active.

E. g. *τετιμη-* from *τιμάω* (*τιμα-*)
εσταλ- “ *στέλλω* (*στελ-*)

To this stem the endings are applied according to the rules for the inflection of the *-μι* form.

REMARK 1.—Many vowel-verbs add *σ* to the stem of the perfect middle: *τετέλεσ-μαι* from *τελέω* (*τελε-*) *complete*. This *σ* (which falls away before endings beginning with *σ*) is regularly added in the perfect middle of vowel-verbs which retain a short theme-vowel in the *future*, *aurist*, and *perfect active*.

REMARK 2.—The inflection of the perfect middle system of mute-verbs and liquid-verbs requires more explanation than can be given here of the sound-changes caused by the concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings. These changes are illustrated in the paradigm of 328, and follow the rules of 51-54 and 61.

349. The future perfect-stem is made by adding *σ* to the perfect middle-stem. Its inflection is the same as that of the future middle, but its meaning is almost always passive.

350. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF *λέω* (*λυ-*)
 AND *τέλειω* (*τελε-*).

	1 PERF.-STEM <i>λελυ-</i>		1 PERF.-STEM <i>τετελε(σ)-</i>	
	Perf.	Plupf.	Perf.	
Ind.	<i>λέλυμαι</i>	<i>ἐλέλυμην</i>	<i>τετέλεσ-μαι</i>	<i>ἐτετελέσ-μην</i>
Sub.	<i>λελυμένος ὦ</i>		<i>τετελεσ-μένος ὦ</i>	
Opt.	<i>λελυμένος εἴην</i>		<i>τετελεσ-μένος εἴην</i>	
Imv.	<i>λέλυσο</i>		<i>τετέλε-σο</i>	
Inf.	<i>λελύσθαι</i> (389 b)		<i>τετελέ-σθαι</i>	
Ptc.	<i>λελυμένος</i> (389 b)		<i>τετελεσμένος</i>	
			(For inflection of these forms, see 328)	

351. VOCABULARY.

εὐνοια	<i>good-will</i>
μέσον	<i>center</i>
πιστός 3	<i>faithful</i>
τελέω	<i>complete</i>

352. EXERCISE.

1. ἐὰν νικῶμεν τὸ μέσον τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἔφη Κύρος πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας πρὸ τῆς μάχης, τὰ πάντα ἡμῖν (by us) τετέλεσται. 2. παρ-ήγγελτο (orders had been given) τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἵεσθαι (to charge) ἐπὶ τὸ μέσον, ὅτι (because) βασιλεὺς ἦν ἐκεῖ. 3. Κύρος ἀπ-έθανε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ οἱ πιστότατοι φίλοι μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ἐν τούτοις ἦν Ἀρταπάτης ὃς ἐτετίμητο μεγάλως (greatly) διὰ τὴν εὐνοίαν. *5. αἱ σπονδαὶ λέλυνται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων.

1. All things had been well completed. 2. We have been greatly honored by Cyrus. 3. The suspicion of the Greeks and the insolence of the Persians seems to have been dissolved (λύω). 4. We have been commanded¹ (it has been commanded us) to advance as quickly as possible. 5. We have been released (λύω) by our master.

353. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Ἐκ τῆς δευτέρᾳς Ἐπιστολῆς Παύλου, τοῦ Ἀποστόλου, πρὸς Τιμόθεον.

VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἀγαπάω (αγαπα-)	<i>love</i>
ἀνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ	<i>loosing, dissolving; hence dissolution (N. T.), (analysis)</i>
ἀγωνίζω (αγωνιδ-)	<i>contend in contest (agonize)</i>
ἀπό-κειμαι	<i>lie away, be laid up</i>

¹ παρ-αγγέλλω (αγγελ-).

δικαιοσύνη	<i>justice</i>
δρόμος	<i>course, race-course</i>
ἐπιφάνεια	<i>appearance (Epiphany)</i>
ἤδη (adv.)	<i>already</i>
καιρός	<i>time, specific time</i>
λοιπός 3 (λείπω)	<i>remaining</i>
λοιπόν (adv.)	<i>henceforth</i>
πίστις, -εως, ἡ	<i>faith</i>
σπένδω	<i>pour out (as libation)</i>

4 : νν. 6—8. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἤδη σπένδομαι (passive) καὶ ὁ καιρὸς τῆς ἀναλύσεώς μου ἐφ'έστηκεν (perf. act. from ἐφ'ίστημι, "is at hand," lit. "stands at hand"). τὸν καλὸν ἀγῶνα ἠγωνίσμαι, τὸν δρόμον τετέλεκα, τὴν πίστιν τετήρηκα· λοιπὸν ἀπό-κειται μοι ὁ τῆς δικαιοσύνης στέφανος ὃν ἀπο-δώσει μοι ὁ Κύριος, ὁ δίκαιός κριτής, ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, οὐ μόνον δὲ ἐμοὶ ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς ἠγαπηκόσι τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτοῦ.

LESSON LXIV.

Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future Passive.

Grammar : §§ 468, 469, 470, 471, 473, 819, 822.

354. As explained in § 107, most of the forms called Middle may have, when the connection requires it, a passive meaning.

In two tenses alone has the passive voice distinctive forms of its own. These two tenses are the aorist and the future. These tenses exist in a two-fold formation, so that a first aorist and first future passive, and a second aorist and second future passive,

are found. The inflection of the two formations is the same; the difference is in the stem. Verbs which have the first aorist and first future passive ordinarily lack the second, and vice versa.

355. The first aorist passive-stem is formed by appending the suffix *-θε-*; the second aorist passive-stem, by appending the suffix *-ε-*, to the theme. These suffixes become *-θη-* and *-η-* before a single consonant in the ending. The special suffix is necessary, since the Greek has only two sets of personal endings. Without the suffix the aorist passive would be identical with the second aorist active of the *μ* form, of which in general it follows the inflection.

The modifications of the theme in the formation of the first aorist passive-stem are in general the same as in the perfect middle-stem (see Lesson LXIII). It is to be added that vowel verbs lengthen a short final vowel of the theme before the suffix *-θε-*, and that mute themes change a final

Labial (*π, β, φ*) to *φ* before *θε*;

Palatal (*κ, γ, χ*) to *χ* " "

Lingual (*τ, δ, θ*) to *σ* " "

Thus, from *τιμάω* (*τιμα-*) *honor*, 1 pass.-stem *τιμηθε-*.

" *τελέω* (*τελε-*) *complete*, " *τελεσθε-*.

" *λείπω* (*λιπ-*) *leave*, " *λειφθε-*.

" *ἄγω* (*αγ-*) *lead*, " *αχθε-*.

" *πείθω* (*πιθ-*) *persuade*, " *πεισθε-*.

356. The second aor. pass. belongs especially to consonant themes. The only modification of the theme is that *ε* of the theme is changed to *α*.

Thus, from *κόπτω* (*κοπ-*), 2 aor.-stem *κοπε-*.

" *στέλλω* (*στελ-*), " *σταλε-*.

357. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λύω (λυ-), AND OF 2 AOR. PASSIVE SYSTEM OF στέλλω (στελ-).

	1 PASSIVE-STEM λυθε-	2 PASSIVE-STEM σταλε-
Ind.	ἐλύθη	ἐστάλη
Sub.	λυθῶ (473 a)	σταλῶ (473 a)
Opt.	λυθείην	σταλείην
Imv.	λύθητι (73 b)	στάληθι
Inf.	λυθῆναι (389 d)	σταλῆναι (389 d)
Ptc.	λυθείς (389 e)	σταλείς (389 c)

358. The stem of the future passive is formed by adding $\sigma|_e$ to the stem of the aorist passive. Thus, the first future passive will end in *-θησομαι*, the second future passive in *-ησομαι*. The inflection is in all respects like that of the future middle.

359. SYNOPSIS OF THE 1 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λύω (λυ-), AND OF 2 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF στέλλω (στελ-).

	1 FUT. PASS.-STEM λυθησ _e	2 FUT. PASS.-STEM σταλησ _e
Ind.	λυθήσομαι	σταλήσομαι
Opt.	λυθησοίμην	σταλησοίμην
Inf.	λυθήσεσθαι	σταλήσεσθαι
Ptc.	λυθησόμενος	σταλησόμενος

360. VOCABULARY.

ἄλυπος 2 (a neg. and λύπη *grief*) *without grief*

ἀτιμάζω (ατιμαδ-)

disgrace

διαβάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-)

slander; lit. *throw across*,
of insinuations and
falsehood

δι-άγω (-αγ)	<i>lead or carry through ; pass through</i>
κατα-κόπτω (κοπ-)	<i>cut to pieces</i>
ὀιστός	<i>arrow</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor, Lat. proditor</i>
τάφος	<i>tomb (epi-taph)</i>
τοξεύω (τοξευ-)	<i>wound with arrow</i>
συν-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	<i>apprehend, arrest</i>

361. EXERCISE.

1. Μίλητος ἐπολιορκήθη πολλοὺς μῆνας ὑπὸ Κύρου.
 2. πολλαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους ἐδόθησαν (δίδωμι) Κύρῳ
 ὑπὸ βασιλέως. 3. ἡ φυγὴ τῶν πολεμίων ὑπὸ τοῦ
 ἀγγέλου τῷ ἄρχοντι ἠγγέλθη (ἀγγέλλω). 4. αἰεὶ ἡ
 σοφία κέκριται καὶ κριθήσεται (κρίνω, 448 b) ἄριστον
 κτῆμα. 5. διαβληθεὶς (448 c) ὑπὸ Τισσαφέρνους Κύρος
 ἠτῆμάσθη ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 6. οὐδεὶς τάφος Ὀρόντου,
 τοῦ προδότου, ἐφάνη. 7. δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος
 στρατεύματος κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικίων. 8.
 Ὀλβιοὶ πιστοὶ φίλοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον ἐλείφθησαν. 9. ἐάν
 μοι πεισθῇτε, λέγει Μένων τοῖς Ἑλλησι, τῆμηθήσεσθε
 πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.

10. οὐδεὶς ἀλύπος τὸν βίον δι-ήγαγεν (486).

1. Cyrus was sent by his father (as) satrap of Phrygia and Cappadocia. 2. One soldier in Cyrus's army was said to have been wounded by an arrow. 3. The generals were arrested and led to the king. 4. The soldiers obeyed Menon, and crossed the river. 5. Miletus will be besieged by Cyrus, but will not be taken. 6. If we do not conquer, we shall be cut to pieces.

Write 1 sing. indic. of the 1 aor and 1 fut. pass. from the following verbs: ἄγω (αγ-) *lead*, βάλλω

(βαλ-, βλα-) *throw*, λαμβάνω (λαβ-, 1 pass.-stem ληφθε-) *take*, πέμπω (πεμπ-) *send*, δίδωμι (δο-) *give*.

Write 3 pl. indic. of the 2 aor. and 2 fut. pass. from the following verbs: κόπτω (κοπ-) *cut*, στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, τρέπω (τρεπ-) *turn*.

LESSON LXV.

Review of Verb λύω.—Verbal Adjectives.

Grammar: §§ 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319.

362. SPECIMEN review questions on the verb λύω:

1. Give the principal parts.
2. What is the theme?
3. What suffixes are added to the theme in forming following tense-stems: pres., fut., 1 aor., perf. act., aor. pass., fut. pass.?
4. Name these tense-stems: λῡο|ς-, λῡοσ|ς-, λῡσα-.
5. What tenses have the augment?
6. What tenses have the reduplication?
7. Inflect the subjunctive in follg. tenses: pres., aor., perf.
8. Inflect the optative in follg. tenses: pres., fut., aor., perf.
9. Inflect the imperative in the pres. and aor. tenses.
10. Give all the active participles, all the middle participles, all the passive participles.
11. What are the variable vowels of the subjunctive, and when is each used?
12. What is the mode-suffix of the optative?
13. To what tenses are the irregularities of accent of λύω confined?
14. To what modes of these tenses? What are the irregularly accented forms?
15. What is the quantity of final αι and οι?
16. Write out and give orally the tense-stems of παιδεύω (παιδευ-) *I educate* and νικάω (νικα-) *I am victorious*.

363. There remain two forms of the verb which closely resemble, in meaning, passive participles. They are called Verbal Adjectives. They are formed by adding to the theme the suffixes *-τός* and *-τέος*, and are declined like adjectives of the vowel declension.

Thus, from *λυω* (*λυ-*) come the verbals:

λυτός, -ή, -όν, loosable, or that may be loosed, cf.

Lat. solutus; and

λυτέος, -ᾶ, -ον, that must be loosed, cf. Lat. solvendus.

Of the two verbals, that in *-τέος* is much the more common and the more important; it corresponds very closely in meaning and use to the Latin participle in *-ndus*. When formed from a transitive verb it has both a personal and impersonal use, and may be used either in a passive or active sense.

364. RULE 1.—The verbal in *-τέος* takes the agent, or doer of the action, in the dative: [991]

τὰ πεδία διαβατέα ἐστὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις.

The plains must be crossed by the soldiers.

REMARK.—For the agent usually expressed by *ὑπό* with the gen., see page 42.

365. RULE 2.—In the personal construction, the verbal in *-τέος* is passive in meaning, and agrees with its subject like any other adjective; in the impersonal construction, the verbal stands in the neuter, is active in meaning, and takes an object in an oblique case: [989, 990]

ἐπιστολὴ γραπτέα ἐστὶν (personal).

A letter must be written.

γραπτέον ἐστὶν ἐπιστολήν (impersonal).

One must write a letter.

πειστέον ἐστὶ τοῖς νόμοις (impersonal).

One must obey the laws.

In each of the three preceding examples a dat. of the agent might be added (e. g., ἐμοί or ἡμῖν). In the last example the impersonal construction only is possible, because the deponent verb *πειθόμεναι*, *obey*, does not govern the acc. case.

366. VOCABULARY.

	Personal.	Impersonal.
γραπτέος (γραφ-)	<i>must be written</i>	<i>one must write</i>
δια-βατέος (βα-)	<i>must be crossed</i>	<i>one must cross</i>
μαχητέος (μαχ-, μαχε-)		<i>one must fight</i>
πειστέος (πιθ-, πειθ-)		<i>one must obey</i>
ποιητέος (ποιε-)	<i>must be done</i>	<i>one must do</i>
πορευτέος (πορευ-)		<i>one must march</i>
στατέος (στα-)	<i>must be placed</i>	<i>one must place</i>
δεσμός	<i>chain</i>	
δεσμώτης	<i>prisoner</i>	
ὅπως, conj. com. w. fut. ind. <i>in order that</i> , lit. <i>in what way</i>		

367. EXERCISE.

1. τὸ στράτευμα στατέον ἐστὶν ὑπὸ (under) τὸ ὄρος.
 ἡ στρατιὰ στατέῃ ἐστὶν ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος. · στατέον ἐστὶ
 τὴν στρατιάν ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος. 2. πάντα ποιητέα (ἐστὶν)
 ἡμῖν ὅπως νικήσομεν. ποιητέον ἐστὶ πάντα ὅπως
 νικήσομεν. 3. μαχητέον ἐστίν, ἐὰν νικᾶν βουλόμεθα.
 4. ἀπ-ελθόντες δια-βησόμεθα τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ἡμῖν
 ἀπ-ελθοῦσι (2 aor. ptc.) τὸν ποταμόν δια-βατέον ἐστίν.
 6. πορευτέον ἐστὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησι τοὺς πρώτους σταθμούς
 (720) μακροτάτους.

1. The general must halt his (the) army under the mountain. 2. We must cross many rivers without bridges, while the enemy (pl.) hinder (gen. absol.). 3. Having come and seen, we reported that the enemy

were fleeing. 4. The Greeks must make every effort (lit., must do all things), in order that they may conquer the enemy. 5. The prisoner must be loosed from his (the) chains. 6. We must loose these prisoners from their (the) chains.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἡ γέφυρα λυτέα ἐστὶ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. 2. ἡμῖν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γέφυραν λυτέον ἐστίν. 3. Θεῷ πειστέον· Βασιλέα τιμῆτέον. 4. μαχητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ὡς ἄριστα.

1. We must come into the enemy's country and loose (lit. having come we must loose) the prisoners. 2. Since the bridge across the river Euphrates has been broken (τῆς ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γεφύρας λυθείσης), the Greeks must cross that great river with transports. 3. We must march to (ἐπὶ w. acc.) the river Euphrates. 4. We must obey God rather than (μᾶλλον ἢ) men.

LESSON LXVI.

Present and Past Conditions.

Grammar: §§ 892, 893, 894, 895.

368. FUTURE conditions have been treated of under two classes in Lesson XXVIII. This lesson treats of conditions referring to present or past time, also under two classes.

The FIRST CLASS includes conditional sentences in which the truth of the condition is for the moment assumed. In conditions of this class it is usually

possible to substitute for "if" some other conjunction, such as "since," "as sure as," without materially altering the sense.

The following is the formula :

369. RULE.—In the condition, εἰ with [893]
present or past indicative; in the conclusion,
any tense of the indicative (without ἄν).

εἰ ἔχει (εἶχε, ἔσχε) τὸ βιβλίον, δίδωσι (έδιδου,
έδωκεν) αὐτό.

*If (as sure as, since) he has (had) the book, he
gives (gave) it.*

A Latin name, *Sumptio Dati*, "supposition of that which is taken for granted," has been suggested for this variety of conditions.

370. The conditions just considered are supposed to refer to single, particular cases, and hence are called by grammarians *particular* conditions. There belongs here also another class, which are called *general* conditions, because they are understood as holding good in a large number of cases, and often contain a general truth. They may be recognized by the possibility of substituting for "if" the conjunctions "if ever," "as often as," "whenever," without essential change in the sense. In English the indicative is regularly used in such sentences, in both the condition and the conclusion. In Greek the indicative is used in the conclusion; but the verb of the condition is subjunctive or optative.

The following is the formula :

371. RULE.—General conditions re- [894,
ferring to present time have: in the condi-
tion, εἰάν with the subjunctive (any tense);
in the conclusion, the present indicative. 1 and 2]

General conditions referring to past time have: in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.); in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

εἰάν τι λαμβάνῃ (λάβῃ), δίδωσι τοῖς πτωχοῖς.

If (as often as, whenever) he receives anything, he (always) gives it to the poor.

εἴ τι λαμβάνοι (λάβοι), ἐδίδον τοῖς πτωχοῖς.

If (as often as, whenever) he received anything, he (always) used to give it to the poor.

REMARK.—It will be observed that general conditions coincide in the form of the conditional clause with the first and second forms respectively of future conditions described in Lesson XXVIII. It is the verb of the conclusion, always *indicative* and always implying *repeated action*, which marks them as general.

372. The SECOND CLASS includes conditions past fulfillment, and therefore contrary to fact.

The following is the formula :

373. RULE.—In the condition, *εἰ* with a past tense of the indicative; in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν*. [895]

εἰ εἶχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἐδίδου ἂν αὐτό.

If he had (were to have) the book, he would give it.

He does not have it, therefore he does not give it.

εἰ ἔσχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἔδωκεν ἂν αὐτό.

If he had had the book, he would have given it.

He did not have it, therefore he did not give it.

REMARK.—For this variety of conditions a Latin name, *Sumptio Falsi*, “supposition of that which is no longer true,” has been proposed. The tenses chiefly used in conditions contrary to reality are the imperfect and aorist. Ordinarily, the

imperfect implies that the condition refers to present time; the aorist, that it refers to time past.

374. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κριν-)	<i>reply</i>
γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-)	<i>exercise</i>
ἐγγύς (adv. w. gen.)	<i>near</i>
θηρεύω	<i>hunt</i>
οἶδα (491)	<i>I know</i>
χάριν οἶδα	<i>I feel gratitude</i>
παίω	<i>strike</i>
πάντως adv. (πάς)	<i>by all means, certainly</i>
παράδεισος	<i>park</i> (Engl. derivative, Paradise)
πέραν (adv. w. gen.)	<i>on farther side of</i>

375. EXERCISE.

1. Κλέαρχος Κύρῳ εἶπεν· οἶμι, ὦ Κύρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν σου, Ἄρταξέρξην, μαχεῖσθαι (fut. inf. of μάχομαι); 2. νῆ Δία, ἀπ-εκρίνατο Κύρος, εἰ Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος παῖς ἐστὶ, τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν Περσῶν οὐ λήψομαι (fut. of λαμβάνω) ἄνευ μάχης. 3. οἶδα ὅτι οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, λέγει γὰρ ὅτι οὐκ εἶδεν πολίτᾱς. πολίτᾱς δὲ πάντως ἂν εἶδεν, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθεν. 4. ἐὰν τοῖς στρατιώταις δοκῇ (§ 164, page 61) ἀπ-ιέναι, Κλέαρχος ἔψεται αὐτοῖς. 5. εἰ εὖ ἔπαθεν ὑπὸ Κύρου, χάριν ἂν ᾗδαι (491). 6. εἰ τέκνα Ἀβραὰμ (gen. case) ἦτε, ἐποιεῖτε ἂν ἔργα Ἀβραάμ. 7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ ἦν μέγας παράδεισος ἐν ᾧ ἐθήρευεν, εἰ βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους γυμνάσαι. 8. ἐὰν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ ὁ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς ἀπο-θνήσκειν βούλεται. 9. εἰ Κλέαρχός τινα βλακεύοντα (shirking) ἴδοι, ἔπαυε τοῦτον.

1. We can not cross all the rivers in this country, if the enemy hinder. 2. We should not have crossed

this bridge, if the enemy had hindered. 3. What would have hindered the soldiers, if Cyrus had led (*ἤγαγεν*)? 4. We should have perished (*ἀπ-ωλόμεθα ἂν*), if we had not taken food and water. 5. Cyrus hunts in the park before the palace, if (as often as) he wishes to exercise his horses. 6. If the enemy had captured (taken) us, we should have been slain (2 aor. of *ἀποθνήσκω*). 7. If Clearchus had not led the right wing of the Greeks, Cyrus would have conquered. 8. If we wish to conquer, we must fight as-bravely-as-possible (*ὡς κράτιστα*). 9. The Greeks must cross the first bridge which they see.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. τί ἂν ἔπαθον, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθον; 2. οὐδὲν ἂν ἔπαθες, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθες. 3. δι-έβην ἂν τὴν γέφυραν, εἰ μὴ εἶδον τοὺς βαρβάρους πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 4. εἰάν τι ἔχω, δίδωμι τοῖς πτωχοῖς. 5. εἰ ἐβούλετο ἡμῖν ἔπεσθαι, ἐδύνατο ἂν.

1. If you had called (*ἐ-κάλεσας*) me, I would have come. 2. Tell me, if you wish anything. 3. I wish nothing. 4. If I wish anything, I (always) tell my friends.

LESSON LXVII.

List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected Descriptive Passage.

376. THIS lesson contains a list of the most common Greek conjunctions and particles. Particle is a name given to certain short words, commonly adverbial in their character, which give various shades

of expression to a Greek sentence, commonly indicated in English by varying intonations of the voice. The meaning of particles is always affected by the connection, and can at times be more easily felt than described.

The words in the following list marked * are *post-positive*, i. e., they can not begin a sentence, but are ordinarily its second word :

377. *ἀλλά*, conj., *but*, strongly adversative. It was, in origin, a ntr. pl. (with changed accent) of *ἄλλος* *other*, and meant *in other respects*.

γάρ,* conj., *for*.

δέ,* conj., *but*, *and*; less strongly adversative than *ἀλλά*, and often merely continuative, like *καί*.

δή,* particle, *now*, *indeed*, *in particular*, *just*; marks something as immediately present to the mind, and is capable of a great variety of renderings. It often means *accordingly*, *then*, as in *μὲν δή*. It sometimes approaches *ἤδη*, Lat. *jam*, in meaning, as in *νῦν δή*, *now already*.

ἐπεὶ, adverbial conj., *when*, *as*.

ἐν ᾧ, adverbial conj., *while*, lit. *in what* [time].

καί, conj. *and*, *καί—καί*, *τε—καί*, *both—and*.

μὲν *—*δέ*,* conjunctions, marking a contrast, strong or slight, between clauses, the first of which contains the *μὲν*.

μέντοι,* particle, *however*.

ὅτε, conj., *when*, *as*.

οὖν,* inferential adv., *therefore*.

ὥς, adverbial conj., *when*, *as*.

378. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, -ώνος, ὁ	<i>contest</i>
ἀγωνίζω	<i>contend</i>
αἶρω	<i>lift</i>
Ἀκαδήμεια	<i>Academy</i> , locality — with gymnasium—in suburbs of Athens. Here Plato taught
ἄλλομαι (dep.)	<i>leap</i> (Lat. <i>salio</i>)
ἄλμα, -τος, τό	<i>leaping</i>
ἀρχαῖος 3	<i>ancient</i>
ἄσκέω	<i>practise</i>
ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ	<i>practice</i>
βάρος, -ους, τό	<i>weight</i>
γυμνάσιον	<i>gymnasium</i>
γυμναστική	<i>gymnastics</i>
γυμνός 3	<i>naked</i>
γωνία	<i>corner, angle</i>
δια-τηρέω	<i>preserve</i>
διάφορος 2	<i>different</i>
δίσκος	<i>discus, quoit (disc)</i>
δρόμος	<i>running (hippo-drome)</i>
ἐξ-άγω	<i>lead out, derive</i>
ἐτοιμάζω (ἐτοιμος 2)	<i>prepare, make ready</i>
ἱμάτιον	<i>mantle, outer garment</i>
ἰσχυρός 3	<i>strong</i>
κάτω (-τέρω, -τάτω, 260)	<i>below, low</i>
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	<i>hang (intrans.)</i>
οἶκημα, -τος, τό	<i>room</i>
οὗ (adv. of place)	<i>where</i>
πάλη	<i>wrestling</i>
πυγμή	<i>boxing</i>
τυγχάνω	<i>attain</i>
ὑγιής 2	<i>healthy</i>
ὥς (as adv. w. numerals)	<i>about</i>

379.

Τὸ Γυμνάσιον.

Τὸ ἐν Ἀθήναις γυμνάσιον ἦν τόπος οὗ οἱ νέοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἤσκουν. τὸ δὲ ὄνομα ἐξ-άγεται ἀπὸ γυμνός, ὅτι ¹ οἱ ἀθληταὶ ἡγώνιζον γυμνοί, τοῦτό ἐστι, ἄνευ τῶν ἱματίων. οἱ ἀγῶνες ἐν τῷ ἀρχαίῳ γυμνασίῳ ἦσαν οἷδε· δρόμος, δίσκος, ἄλμα, πυγμή, πάλη. ἐν δὲ ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις ² πάντες ἤδη αἰσθάνονται τῆς ἀνάγκης τῆς καθ' ἡμέραν ³ ἀσκήσεως ἵνα διατηρηθῇ τὸ σῶμα ἰσχυρὸν καὶ ὑγιές. ἐν πολλαῖς οὖν σχολαῖς κατ-έστη ⁴ γυμνάσια ἐν οἷς οἱ μαθηταὶ γυμνάζουσιν. Κατά-βηθι, εἰ βούλει, εἰς τὸ κάτω μέρος τῆς Ἐλευθέρᾳς Ἀκαδημεῖας τῇ ὥρᾳ πρὸ τῶν μαθημάτων καὶ λέγε τί ὄρᾳς. ὀρῶ, ἐν οἰκῇματί τινα μεγάλῳ, ὡς ἑκατὸν μαθητὰς ἀσκούντας τὰς διαφόρους γυμναστικὰς. ἐν μέσῳ τῷ γυμνασίῳ ἄλλονται νέοι τινές, εἰς δὲ τούτων ἤδη ἔτυχε τοῦ ὕψους πέντε ποδῶν. ἰδὲ ⁵ ἐν ἄλλῳ τόπῳ νέους κρεμαμένους ἀπὸ τῆς κλίμακος, ἐν ᾧ ⁶ ἄλλοι τρέχουσι τὸ στάδιον· στάδιον γὰρ ἔχομεν ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ, ὀλίγῳ μείον δυοῖν πλέθρων τὸ μῆκος. ἐν τῇ δὲ γωνίᾳ ἐκείνῃ ὀρῶ ἰσχυρότατον ἀθλητὴν μέγала βάρη αἶροντα. τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον οἱ ἡμέτεροι νέοι ἐτοιμάζονται τοῖς τοῦ βίου ἀγῶσι.

¹ ὅτι, "because."

² ἐν ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις, "in our days."

³ καθ' ἡμέραν, "daily."

⁴ κατ-έστη, 2 aor. from καθ-ίστημι, "have been established."

⁵ ἰδέ, imperative from εἶδον, "see."

⁶ ἐν ᾧ, "while."

LESSON LXVIII.

Anabasis commenced.—Recomposition, based upon the Anabasis.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 354, 355 with a and b, 356, 360.

380. VOCABULARY.

ἀμφότερος 3	both (predicate position)
ἀσθενέω	be sick
γεωργός (γῆ, ἔργον)	farmer, lit. earth-worker (Georgio, George)
Γρύλλος	Gryllus, an Athenian, father of Xenophon
ἔτι νέος ὢν	while still a youth
ιστοριο-γράφος	historian, historiographer
Σπάρτη	Sparta
συγ-γραφεύς, -εως, ὁ	author, writer
τελευτή	end
ὑπ-οπτεύω	suspect
φιλό-σοφος	philosopher

381. [*Artaxerxes and Cyrus are summoned to their father's death-bed.*]

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ^{828, 506, 1} γίγνονται ^{172, a} παῖδες ²⁹⁰ δύο,
²⁴⁹ πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ
³⁵⁶ δὲ ἡσθένει ³⁶⁰ Δαρείος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτευε ^{510, 4} τελευτήν ^{678, a} τοῦ βίου, ⁴⁷³
^{960, 984} ἐβούλετο ^{523, 9} τὰ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω ⁹ παρ-εἶναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν
 πρεσβύτερος ⁹ παρ-ὼν ἐ-τύγχανεν.

382. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Who was the author of the Anabasis?
2. Xenophon, the son of Gryllus, an Athenian, was the author of the Anabasis.
3. While still a youth, he became a disciple of Socrates.
4. Xenophon did-many-things-well¹: he was farmer, soldier, general, philosopher, historian.
5. Xenophon, although he was an Athenian,² loved Sparta more than Athens.
6. The beginning of the Anabasis is as-follows³:
7. Artaxerxes was the older, Cyrus the younger, son of Darius, King of the Persians.
8. Darius, having-fallen-sick,⁴ wished Artaxerxes and Cyrus to be present.
9. Artaxerxes alone happened to be present.

383. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I am son of Darius, King of the Persians.
2. Cyrus was younger than Artaxerxes, his brother.
3. The death of Darius was approaching (*προσέρχομαι*).
4. While death approaches, Darius wishes to see both his sons.
5. The older was present, but the younger was absent.
6. Cyrus happened to be absent, but Artaxerxes happened to be present.

¹ πολλὰ εὖ ποιεῖ.² ἤδε.³ Ἀθηναῖος ὢν.⁴ ἀσθενήσας.

384. The following suggestions are made to the scholar on commencing connected translation :

1) Prepare and keep a careful written translation of that part of the Anabasis (first seventeen sections) included in the present and the succeeding twelve lessons.

2) Pronounce aloud the Greek of each new lesson, until it can be read as rapidly and as correctly as an equal amount of English.

3) Translate aloud from the Greek into English, at least once a week, the entire narrative from the commencement. No other exercise is more profitable than this review and re-review. It gives new ideas of the significance of verb- and case-endings, makes the language seem living by bringing out the connection between the brief portions studied in separate lessons, and will do more than any other one thing to lay the foundation of future scholarship.

4) Make each new lesson a review grammar lesson. Leave no form without understanding it thoroughly, and, if needful explanation is not given in the class, seek it of the teacher in private.

5) It is expected that the principal parts of all verbs, to which references are given, will be carefully learned. This task will be rendered easier if the scholar keeps from the beginning a list of the verbs referred to. It is also well to check off such verbs in the verb-lists in the grammar.

LESSON LXIX.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 968, 969.

385. VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀθροῖω</i>	<i>gather, collect</i>
<i>ἀπο-δείκνυμι</i>	(1) <i>show forth</i> , (2) <i>appoint</i>
<i>ἤδη</i> (adv.)	<i>already</i>
<i>ἱκανός</i> 3	<i>sufficient, competent</i>

Καστωλός	<i>Castölus</i> , plain in Western Asia Minor
Παρράσιος 3	<i>Parrhasian</i> , of <i>Parrhasia</i> , a town in Arcadia
πιστός 3	<i>trusty</i>
σατράπης	<i>satrap</i> , title of governor of a Persian province
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους	<i>Tissaphernes</i> , satrap of Southern Asia Minor
Φαρνάβαζος	<i>Pharnabazus</i> , satrap of Northern Asia Minor

386. [*Cyrus, coming from a distance, arrives only just before his father's death.*]

Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν
508, 21, 828 726
 σατράπην ἐποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε
528, 8
240 729 g 898
 πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδλίον ἀθροίζονται. ἀνα-
519, 7 528, 5
 βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ
658 508, 16 & 968 b 147
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀν-έβη τριακοσίους,
628
 ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

387. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Before-his-death¹ Darius made Cyrus, his younger son, general of Asia Minor.

2. In this country there were already two satraps: Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes.

3. Cyrus, not wishing to leave-behind² Tissaphernes, takes him with himself.

4. And Cyrus also took with him three hundred hoplites of his Greek soldiers (of the Greeks).

¹ πρὸ τοῦ θανάτου.

² καταλείπω.

5. Xenias was commander of these hoplites.
6. Having taken sufficient soldiers, I will go up.
7. We went up with many hoplites.
8. Let us appoint Cyrus general of all who assemble in the plain of Castölus.

388. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Darius appoints Cyrus satrap.
2. Cyrus is sent for from the province.
3. He takes sufficient trusty friends and goes up to Babylon.
4. Let us assemble in the great plain of Castölus.
5. Let us take our friends and go up to Babylon, that great city.
6. I went up without having (not having) friends, but Xenias happened to have three hundred hoplites.

LESSON LXX.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 420, 421 a, b, c, 422 (Formation of Future); 932, 1 and 2 (Optative in Indirect Discourse).

389. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-κτείνω

kill

δια-βάλλω

slander, slanderously charge

ἐξ-αιτέω

ask from (another), beg off

ἐχθρός, adj. used as subst.

personal enemy, cf. Lat.

inimicus

ἐπί, w. dat. of pers., sometimes

in power of

μήποτε

never

390. [*Tissaphernes causes the arrest of Cyrus. Cyrus, on his release, determines to dethrone his brother.*]

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν
 βασιλειᾶν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει τὸν
 Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς (that) ἐπι-βουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ
 δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν.
 ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αίτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ
 τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεις,
 βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ',
 ἥν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου.

391. RECOMPOSITION.

1. After-this¹ Darius died and Artaxerxes was settled² in the kingdom.

2. Darius having-died and Artaxerxes having-been-settled in the kingdom, Tissaphernes, being-a-false-friend,³ slandered (aor.) Cyrus.

3. Cyrus is-plotting-against his brother: so (οὕτω) Tissaphernes slanderously-charges.

4. Tissaphernes slanderously-charges that Cyrus is plotting against his brother, Artaxerxes. Tissaphernes was-slanderously-charging that Cyrus was plotting-against Artaxerxes.

5. I will-put-to-death my brother, says Artaxerxes, and forthwith⁴ arrests him.

6. Parysatis begs-off-for-herself Cyrus, her younger son.

¹ μετὰ ταῦτα.

³ ψευδῆς φίλος ἔν.

² κατ-έστη.

⁴ εὐθὺς.

7. Having thus departed, Cyrus deliberates in-what-way he shall no longer be in-the-power-of Artaxerxes.

8. I will become king instead-of him, he says, if I can.

392. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I will never slander my friends.
2. Who slandered Cyrus?
3. Tissaphernes, his false friend, will slander Cyrus.
4. Cyrus will be slandered by Tissaphernes.
5. I hope that I shall never be slandered by false friends.
6. My (personal) enemies (ἐχθροί) slanderously-charged that I plotted against my native-country.

LESSON LXXI.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 880, 881, 885, 887 (Modes in Final Clauses).

393. VOCABULARY.

ἀπαράσκευος 2	<i>unprepared</i>
βασιλεύω	<i>rule, reign</i>
δια-τίθημι	<i>place in order, arrange, dispose</i>
ἐπι-κρύπτω	<i>conceal</i>
ἐπι-μελέομαι	<i>take care of</i>
εὐνοϊκῶς (εὖ, νόος) ἔχειν	<i>be of friendly mind</i>
ὑπ-άρχω	<i>(1) begin, (2) begin service of any kind, aid</i>
ὥστε, conj. of result, comm. followed by infin.	<i>so that, that</i>

394. [*With his mother's constant help, Cyrus attaches to himself Persians of all classes. He begins to levy a Greek force.*]

Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ἤρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,
 φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.
 ὅστις δ' ἀφ-ἰκνείτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν,
 πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεῖς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον
 φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ βαρβάρων
 ἐπ-εμελείτο, ὡς (in order that) πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν
 καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχουσιν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν
 ἡθροίζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι
 ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα.

395. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Parysatis, Cyrus's mother, loved her younger son more than the reigning Artaxerxes.

2. Many Persians used-to-come from the king to the province of Cyrus.

3. All these became (ἐ-γένοντο) friends to him.

4. He had also many barbarians in his province.

5. I will take-care-of them, he said, in order that they may be competent to fight.

6. And I will collect a Greek force from all the Greek cities.

7. Having collected this force as secretly as possible, I will take the king unprepared.

8. Both Greeks and barbarians in the province were well disposed to Cyrus.

396. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Parysatis was Cyrus's mother.
2. Mothers love their youngest sons (the youngest son).
3. Envoys came from the great king to Cyrus, the satrap.
4. These envoys became friends to Cyrus.
5. If (as often as) any one comes from-the-presence-of the king, Cyrus makes-him-his-friend¹.
6. If (as often as) any one came from-the-presence-of the king, Cyrus used-to-make him his friend.²

LESSON LXXII:

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 428, 429, 431 (Formation of First Aorist).

397. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχαῖος 3	<i>ancient</i>
τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv. acc.	<i>anciently</i>
ἔξεστι, fut. ἔξεσται	<i>it is possible, it will be possible</i>
Ἴωνικός 3	<i>Ionian</i>
ὅσος 3 (rel. adj.)	<i>as much as, pl. as many as</i>

398. [*Cyrus's method of raising a Greek force is described in detail.*]

^{273 c} Ὡδε ⁸¹⁸ οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν · ^{508, 16} ὅπόσας ⁷⁶⁸ εἶχε φυλα-
^{678, a} καὶ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, ⁶⁵¹ παρ-ήγγειλε ^{254, 5} τοῖς φρουράρχοις
 ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλεί-

¹ αὐτὸν φίλον ἑαυτῷ ποιεῖται.

² Write sentences 5 and 6 according to the formula for general conditions (§ 894, 1 and 2).

^{354, 1} στους καὶ βελτίστους, ⁹⁷⁸ ὡς¹ ⁹⁷⁰ ἐπι-βουλευόντος ¹⁹⁸ Τισσαφέρ-
^{1060, 4 d} νους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις
⁷⁸⁹ Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως ^{584, 4} δεδομένοι, τότε
^{351 & 500, 1 & a} δ' ἀφ-εστήκεσαν πρὸς ⁷³⁸ Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

399. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Accordingly I was making my levy thus (as previously described, οὕτως).

2. Accordingly we will make our levy as-follows (ὥδε).

3. I will send-orders to the garrison-commanders of the garrisons, which I have in the cities.

4. Enlist (lit. take) men of-the-Peloponnesus as many as possible, for these are the bravest (lit. best) soldiers.

5. Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities.

6. Since Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities (gen. absol.), it-will-be-possible to enlist Peloponnesian men against him.

7. The King of the Persians anciently gave the Ionian cities to Tissaphernes, his satrap.

8. But, at this time, these cities had revolted to Cyrus.

400. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Let us make a levy for Cyrus. Let us make a levy for ourselves.

2. I have many garrisons in this city.

3. Having enlisted as many soldiers as possible, come.

¹ &ς, "on the ground that."

4. The Ionian cities are not willing to remain in the power of Tissaphernes.

5. Accordingly they all revolt, except one.

6. Let us send orders to our garrison-commanders to enlist Peloponnesians alone.

LESSON LXXIII.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 435, 439, 440 (Formation of Second Aorist, common and μ -form); 323, 324 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in $-αι$ and $-ει$).

401. VOCABULARY.

ἐκ-βάλλω	cast out, banish
ἐκ-πίπτω	fall out of; hence, be deprived of, be exiled, often serves as passive of ἐκβάλλω
ἐπιβουλή	plot
κατ-άγω	restore, re-instate, lit. lead down
Μιλήσιος 3	Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus
προ-αισθάνομαι	perceive beforehand
πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ	pretext
πειράομαι (dep.)	try

402. [The cruelty of Tissaphernes toward the Milesians turns to the advantage of Cyrus.]

522, 1

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρηνς προ-αισθόμενος τὰ
265 αἰ. π., 716 b 983 885, 988
 αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στήναι πρὸς Κῦρον,
654 519, 4 654 518, 4
 τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος
966 508, 19 a
 ὑπο-λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξας στρατεύμα ἐπο-

λ¹⁰⁴όρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ
 ἐπειρ^{508, 6}ᾶτο κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ
 ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζ^{783 959}ειν στράτευμα.

403. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Tissaphernes perceived the plot in Miletus.
2. Tissaphernes perceived the Milesians plotting.
3. Tissaphernes perceived that the Milesians were plotting.
4. The Milesians were plotting to revolt to Cyrus.
5. Tissaphernes killed many of the Milesians, and cast the rest out of the city.
6. I will take-under-my-protection these fugitives, said Cyrus, and will besiege Miletus, and will restore the fugitives.
7. Let us besiege Miletus by land and by sea.

404. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. He perceives me plotting. I perceive him plotting. They perceive that I will be plotting.
2. I will revolt to Cyrus.
3. He will cast us out of the city.
4. We were besieging Miletus.
5. I will try to take-under-my-protection the fugitives.
6. I have many pretexts. He had many pretexts. The fugitives will have many pretexts.

LESSON LXXIV.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 468 (Formation of First Aorist Passive),
325 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in -*ω*).

405. VOCABULARY.

ἀξιόω (ἀξιος 3)	<i>deem worthy, claim</i>
ἀπο-πέμπω	<i>send back</i>
ἄχθομαι	<i>be burdened, be vexed</i>
δαπανάω	<i>spend money</i>
δασμός	<i>tribute</i>
οὐδέν, ntr. of οὐδεῖς	<i>in no respect, not at all</i>
συμ-πράττω	<i>co-operate with</i>

406. [*The plot progresses, aided by Parysatis. The king believes that Cyrus and Tissaphernes are wearing each other out in mutual hostility.*]

πρὸς δὲ βασιλεῶν πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ,
584, 4, 948 261
 δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην
508, 7 741 514, 6 775 716 b
 ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συν-έπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα.
680 c 268 742
 ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ
522, 1, 927 772 969 a
 ἡσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν
719 b 927
 ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν. ὥστε οὐδὲν ἥχθετο
744
 αὐτῶν πολεμοῦντων. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κύρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς
965 995
 γυγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ὁ
668 523, 9 984
 Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγγανεν ἔχων.

407. RECOMPOSITION.

1. As I am your brother (being your brother) I
deem-it-right to have the Ionian cities.

2. I deem it not right that Tissaphernes should have them (lit. Tissaphernes to have them).

3. The cities were given to Cyrus.

4. Parysatis co-operated with Cyrus, so that the cities were given to him.

5. I expend money fighting with the king.

6. My enemies consider that I am spending money fighting with the king.

7. I consider that Cyrus is spending money in fighting with the king.

8. I am not at all troubled at the plot of Cyrus.

408. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Tissaphernes rules the Ionian cities.

2. Cyrus claims to rule the Ionian cities.

3. The Ionian cities were given of old to Tissaphernes by the king.

4. Great revenues accrue from the Ionian cities.

5. Cyrus sends the accruing revenues from the cities which Tissaphernes has.

6. Cyrus happens to have many cities.

7. My mother happens to co-operate with me.

8. I happen to have no revenues.

LESSON LXXV.

Grammar: §§ 766, 767 (Dat. of Advantage or Disadvantage); 772 (Dat. of Association and Opposition).

409. VOCABULARY.

**Ἀβύδος*

Abýdus, town on the south shore of the Dardanelles

ἀγαμῆ (dep.)

admire

αὐ (adv.)	<i>on the other hand, again</i>
δαρειακός	<i>daric, Persian gold coin = about \$5</i>
ἐκὼν, -οὔσα, -όν, decl. like λύων	<i>willing, usually translated as adv., willingly</i>
Ἑλλήσποντος	<i>Hellespont, Dardanelles</i>
Ἑλλησποντιακός 3	<i>Hellespontian, lying along the Hellespont</i>
Θρᾷξ, -κός, ὁ	<i>Thracian</i>
καταντιπέρας (adv. governs gen.)	<i>opposite</i>
μύριοι 3	<i>ten thousand</i>
οἰκέω	<i> dwell</i>
ὀρμάω	<i>urge, rush ; midd. often start from</i>
συν-γίγνομαι	<i>come to be with, become acquainted with</i>
συν-βάλλω	<i>throw together ; midd. often contribute</i>
τρέφω	<i>nourish, foster, maintain</i>
τροφή	<i>maintenance, support</i>
Χερρόνησος	<i>Cherronēsus or Chersonesus, penin- sula north of the Hellespont</i>
χρυσίον	<i>gold-coin, money</i>

410. [The first contingent of the ten thousand is raised under Clearchus.]

Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ,
τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος
Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συν-γενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος
ἡγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μύριους δαρεικοὺς.
ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τού-
των τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώ-
μενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ

ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-
⁹²⁷
 εβάρλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ
⁶¹⁹
 Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκούσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω
^{508, 29, 984} ⁷⁸⁷
 τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

411. RECOMPOSITION.

1. I will collect another army in the following manner.

2. I will give ten thousand darics to Clearchus, a Lacedaemonian fugitive.

3. He will collect an army with these moneys.

4. Making-his-headquarters-in the Chersonesus (lit. "starting from Chersonesus"), he both wages war upon the Thracians and helps the Greeks.

5. The Greeks accordingly (οὖν) contribute money for his support, and thus this army is secretly maintained for Cyrus.

6. We will contribute-of-our-resources (midd. voice expresses the idea "of our resources") for the support of Clearchus's army.

7. Our army will be secretly maintained.

8. Let us help the Greeks.

412. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Another army is collected.

2. Cyrus admires Clearchus.

3. I make-my-headquarters-in (lit. "start from") Chersonesus.

4. The Chersonesus lies (κεῖται) beyond the Hellespont.

5. The Thracians live beyond the Hellespont.

6. I war with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

7. I help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

8. We will help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

LESSON LXXVI.

Grammar: §§ 857, 1, 2 with a, 859, 860 (The Adverb *ἄν* with the Optative and the Subjunctive).

413. RULE.—The optative is used with *ἄν* as a less positive expression for the future [872] (or present) indicative, and is translated with *may, might, can, could, would, should*. (This is called the Potential Optative.) Thus: *περιγενοίμην ἄν* or *περιγυνοίμην ἄν* *I can (could, should) become superior*.

414. VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀντιστασιώτης</i>	<i>political opponent</i>
<i>κατα-λύω</i>	<i>loose and let down, destroy, dissolve; with πόλεμον understood, end hostilities, come to terms</i>
<i>οἶκοι</i> (adv.)	<i>at home</i>
<i>περι-γίγνομαι</i> (dep.)	<i>become superior</i>
<i>πιέζω</i>	<i>press</i>
<i>πρόσθεν</i> (adv.)	<i>before</i>
<i>συμβουλεύω</i>	<i>counsel, give counsel</i>
<i>συμβουλεύομαι</i>	<i>get counsel, take counsel</i>

415. [*A second contingent of the ten thousand is raised by Aristippus, in Thessaly.*]

⁷⁶⁸ Ἀριστιππος δὲ ὁ ⁹⁸⁴Θετταλὸς ^{666 c}ξένος ^{808, 1 b}ὧν ἐ-τύγχανεν
 αὐτῷ ^{589, 2}καὶ ⁷²⁴πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν
 ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν ^{739 d}Κύρον καὶ ^{508, 1}αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς ^{748 a}δισχιλίους
 ξένους καὶ ⁹⁸¹τριῶν ⁷⁴⁹μηνῶν μισθόν, ὥς οὕτω περι-γενόμενος
 ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ ^{666 c}Κῦρος ^{508, 29}δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς
 τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ ^{921 & 924}δεῖται αὐτοῦ
 μὴ πρόσθεν κατα-λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιωτᾶς πρὶν
 ἂν αὐτῷ ^{666 c}συμ-βουλευσῇται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ
 ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ ^{508, 29}τρέφόμενον στρατεύμα.

416. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Aristippus happens to be my friend.
2. Aristippus happens to be in Thessaly.
3. Many soldiers happened at this time to be in Thessaly.
4. Aristippus happened to-be-pressed-hard by (political) opponents.
5. I will go to Cyrus and ask for (lit. "having gone to Cyrus I will ask for") two thousand hired soldiers.
6. Thus I become superior to my opponents. Thus I shall become superior to my opponents. Thus I should become superior to my opponents.
7. Do not come-to-terms with your opponents before conferring with me (lit. "you have conferred," πρὶν ἄν, w. aor. subj. midd.).
8. I beg you (δέομαι σου) to give me as-many-as (εἰς) two thousand hired-soldiers.

417. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Political-opponents at home press Aristippus.
2. Aristippus takes-counsel with Cyrus.
3. Cyrus asked Aristippus to confer with him.
4. A second army was secretly supported in Thes-saly.
5. I will give the mercenaries three months' pay.
6. Aristippus can-become-superior-to his oppo-nents.

LESSON LXXVII.

Grammar: § 978 (Force of Particle *ὡς*, "as," "as if," when joined with a Participle).

418. VOCABULARY.

Ἀχαιοὶ 3	<i>Achaian</i> , of Achaia
Βοιώτιος 3	<i>Bœotian</i> , of Bœotia
Πισίδαι	<i>Pisidians</i> , of Pisidia, a mountainous district in Southern Asia Minor
παρα-γίγνομαι	<i>become present</i> , report for duty
πράγματα παρέχω	<i>furnish trouble</i>
στρατεύομαι (dep.)	<i>make expedition</i> , take the field
Σοφαίνετος	<i>Sophaenetus</i> , one of Cyrus's generals
Στυμφάλιος 3	<i>Stymphalian</i> , of Stymphālus, mountainous district in Northern Arcadia

419. [*A third contingent is raised by Proxenus; and a fourth, by Sophaenetus and Socrates.*]

Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ⁶¹⁴ὄντα ⁷⁶⁵αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε ^{968 b}λαβόντα ^{969 b}ἄνδρας ⁹⁷⁸ὅτι πλείστους παρα-γενέσθαι, ὥς εἰς ⁹⁷⁰Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὥς ⁹⁷⁸πράγματα παρ-
 εχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ⁹⁷⁰ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ

τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιοῦν, ⁶¹⁴ ξένους ὄντας
⁶²⁸ καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ^{589, 2} ἄνδρας λαβόντας ^{969 b} ἐλθεῖν ὅτι
 πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι
 τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

420. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Proxenus the Bœotian happened (2 aor.) to be a guest-friend of Cyrus.

2. And the same Proxenus also was an old (ἀρχαῖος) friend of Xenophon.

3. Proxenus took as many men as possible from Bœotia and reported-for-duty (having taken reported).

4. Cyrus said: I wish to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.

5. Cyrus, wishing to make an expedition against the Pisidians, commanded Proxenus to report for duty.

6. Cyrus said that he wished to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.

7. On-the-ground-that (ὥς) he wished to-make-an-expedition against the Pisidians, Cyrus commanded Proxenus to report-for-duty.

8. Cyrus will wage-war-with Tissaphernes with (the help of) the exiles of the Milesians.

421. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Take men and report-for-duty (παρα-γενού).

2. The Pisidians cause-trouble-to my country.

3. I command Proxenus to report-for-duty because the Pisidians trouble my country.

4. I took-under-my-protection (ὑπο-λαμβάνω, 2 aor.) the exiles of the Milesians.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Grammar: §§ 468, 473, 474, 322 (Formation and Inflection of Second Aor. and Fut. Pass.)

422. VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ	<i>citadel</i>
ἄνω (adv.)	<i>up; of march from sea-coast to interior, inland</i>
ξενικόν	<i>mercenary force</i>
πλήν (prep. w. gen. and conj.)	<i>except</i>
παντάπασι (adv.)	<i>altogether, utterly</i>
προ-ίστημι	(1) trans. <i>set before, put in command</i> , (2) intrans. <i>stand before, command</i>
συν-αλλάττω	<i>exchange; in pass. often become reconciled</i>

423. [*The contingents are called together, nominally to take part in an expedition against the Pisidians.*]

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐ-δόκει ἤδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρό-
⁸¹⁸ φασιν ἐ-ποιεῖτο ⁹⁷⁸ ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκ-βαλεῖν ^{518, 4} παντά-
 πασι ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό-
 τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παρ-
 ἀγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἤκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ
⁹⁴¹ ⁷⁶⁸ στρατεύμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ ^{514, 1} συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς
^{508, 16} οἴκοι ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν δ' εἶχε ⁷⁸⁷ στρατεύμα· καὶ
^{500, 851, 858 a} Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ⁷⁴¹ ὃς αὐτῷ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς
 πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἤκειν ^{514, 11, 952.} παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας
 πλὴν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.

424. RECOMPOSITION.

1. It seemed-best (aor.) to Cyrus now to proceed into-the-interior.

2. I will expel the Pisidians from their country.

3. I wish to expel the Pisidians from their country.

4. Since I wish (wishing) to expel the Pisidians, I will assemble both the barbarian and Greek (force).

5. On-the-ground-of (ὡς) wishing to expel the Pisidians, Cyrus assembled both the barbarian and Greek force.

6. Clearchus took his army and came (having taken came).

7. Aristippus having-become-reconciled-with (συν-αλλαγείς) his political opponents, sent his soldiers to Cyrus.

8. Xenias kept (κατ-είχευ) enough men to guard the citadels; the rest he sent to Cyrus.

425. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I decide to proceed into the interior.

2. I decided, you decided, he decided; I will decide, you will decide, he will decide to guard the citadels.

3. I was-reconciled to my political opponents at home.

4. I sent-orders (aor.) to Xenias to come.

5. I will take as large an army as I have and come.

6. The political opponents at home will be reconciled (συν-αλλαγήσονται) to Aristippus.

LESSON LXXIX.

Grammar: §§ 288, 290 (Cardinal Numbers); 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 402 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes I, II, IV, V, in the Greek passage below).

426. VOCABULARY.

γυμνής, -ήτος, ὁ (γυμνός 3)	<i>light-armed soldier</i>
ἡδέως, adv. from ἡδύς 3	<i>gladly, lit. sweetly</i>
καλέω	<i>call, summon</i>
καλῶς, adv. from καλός 3	<i>well, lit. beautifully</i>
κατα-πράττω	<i>do completely, accomplish</i>
οἴκαδε (adv.)	<i>homeward</i>
παύομαι	<i>cease</i>
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	<i>five hundred</i>
πιστεύω	<i>trust</i>
πρόσθεν (adv.)	<i>sooner</i>
πρὶν (conj.)	<i>before</i>
τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	<i>four thousand</i>
τριᾰκόσιοι, -αι, -α	<i>three hundred</i>

427. [*The besiegers of Miletus and those who had been exiled from that city are also summoned, and all make their rendezvous at Sardis.*]

^{504, 5} Ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μιλήτων πολιορκούντας, καὶ
^{505, 18} τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑπο-
^{524, 5} σχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ ^{514, 6} καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύ-
^{1024, ad fin. 955 a} ετο, μὴ ⁹⁵⁵ πρόσθεν ^{508, 6, 921} παύσεσθαι ²¹⁷ πρὶν αὐτοὺς ^{511, 8} κατ-αγάγοι
^{478, 891 b} οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο—ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ—
καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα παρήσαν εἰς Σάρδεϊς.

Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν, ^{963 b} ὀπλίτᾱς ⁶²⁸
εἰς τετρακισχίλους, παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις.

Πρόξενος δὲ παρ-ἦν ^{968 b} ἔχων ὀπλίτᾱς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσί-
ους καὶ χίλους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους.

Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτᾱς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσι-
ους παρ-εγένετο.

Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριᾷκοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτᾱς
τριᾷκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ⁶⁰⁷ ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ
οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατεuo-
^{729 c} μένων.

428. RECOMPOSITION.

1. The besiegers of (those besieging) Miletus are also invited.

2. I promise you, (the) fugitives, says Cyrus, not to stop before (πρὶν ἄν) I restore you to-your-homes (οἴκαδε).

3. All the fugitives reported (were present) at Sardis, for they trusted Cyrus.

4. The soldiers from the cities reported with Xenias.

5. Proxenus led not only hoplites but also light-armed-soldiers.

6. Most (οἱ πολλοί) of Cyrus's soldiers were collected from Peloponnesus.

429. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. The fugitives take-the-field with Cyrus.

2. I will not cease until I restore the fugitives.

3. They will not cease until they restore the fugitives.

4. We gladly obey Cyrus, for we trust him.

5. The men from all the cities reported at Sardis.

6. Let us restore the fugitives to their homes.

LESSON LXXX.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249, 251 (a), 253 (Comparison of Adj.); 398, 399, 400, 402, 403, 404, 539 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes IV, V, VII, VIII, in the Greek passage below).

430. VOCABULARY.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι	<i>make counter-preparations</i>
εἶρηκα	<i>I have said, I have mentioned</i>
ἐπ-εimi	<i>be upon, be over</i>
ἡγέομαι	<i>(1) lead, (2) consider</i>
κατα-νοέω	<i>take note of</i>
Κολοσσαι	<i>Colossae</i>
Λυδία	<i>Lydia, division of Asia Minor</i>
Μαίανδρος	<i>Maeander</i>
παρασκευή	<i>preparation</i>
στόλος	<i>armament</i>
ὥς (prep. w. acc. ; used only w. persons)	<i>to</i>

431. [*Tissaphernes discovers Cyrus's purpose and gives the alarm to the king ; Cyrus, having completed his preparations, sets out from Sardis and proceeds eastward as far as Colossae.*]

Οὔτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-ἴκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης

δέ, κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μελζονα ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἡ
 978 ὥς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τὴν παρασκευὴν, πορεύεται ὥς βασιλέα
 772 a
 10

⁶⁵¹ ἢ ²³⁹ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ^{507, 1} ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους· καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο.

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὐς ^{589, 8} εἶρηκα ⁸²⁸ ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξ-ελαίνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας ⁷²⁰ σταθμούς τρεῖς, παρασάγ-
⁶²⁸ γῆς εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλιάνδρον ποταμόν. τοῦτον
 μὲν τὸ ¹⁹¹ εὖρος ^{189 d} δύο πλέθρα, ^{865, 528, 5} γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ἦν ἐ-ζευγμένη
⁷⁷⁶ πλοίοις ^{519, 7} ἐπτά· τοῦτον δια-βὰς ἐξ-ελαίνει διὰ Φρυγίας
²⁹⁰ σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγῃς ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν
²⁴⁷ οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

432. RECOMPOSITION.

1. The preparation of Cyrus was said to be against the Pisidians.

2. The preparation of Cyrus seemed to be great.

3. Tissaphernes thought the preparation to be greater than as-if (ὥς) against the Pisidians.

4. Accordingly he proceeds to the king with five hundred horsemen and tells his suspicions.

5. The king thus heard of Cyrus's armament.

6. The king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, was afraid (ἐ-φοβεῖτο).

7. It seemed best to the king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, to make counter-preparations.

8. Cyrus sets out from Sardis with (ἔχων) the generals and soldiers whom I have mentioned.

9. Let us cross the bridge and proceed (having crossed the bridge let us proceed) into Colossae.

APPENDIX A.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΤΡΟΤ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ

ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ.

CAPUT PRIMUM.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κύρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τῷ παῖδι ἀμφοτέρῳ παρ-εῖναι.

2. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρ-ὼν ἐ-τύγχανεν. Κύρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐ-ποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδὸν ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κύρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀν-έβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενῖαν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-τελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρης δια-βάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

4. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεις, βουλευέται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἣν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.

5. Ὅστις δ' ἀφ-ικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεῖς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπ-εμελείτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχουσιν αὐτῷ.

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέᾳ. Ὡς οὖν ἐ-ποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν· ὅπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρ-ῆγγελε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφ-εστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

7. Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, προ-αισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στῆναι πρὸς Κύρον, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπο-λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐ-πο-λιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ ἐ-πειράτο κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὐτῇ ἀλλῇ πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

8. Πρὸς δὲ βασιλεῶ πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ,

δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συν-έπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἐαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἠσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν· ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμοῦντων· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐ-τύγχανεν ἔχων.

9. Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγ-γενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἠγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μῦρλους δαρεικούς· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐ-πολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντου οἰκοῦσι καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκούσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὧν ἐ-τύγχανεν αὐτῷ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περι-γενόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν κατα-λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιωτὰς πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμ-βουλευσῇται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

11. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παρα-γενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνεται δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἔλθειν ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

CAPUT SECUNDUM.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει ἤδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασι ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἦκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα· καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἦκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.

2. Ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκούντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγοι οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο—ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ—καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβών, ὀπλί-
 τᾶς εἰς τετρακισχίλους, παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις. Πρό-
 ξενος δὲ παρ-ἦν ἔχων ὀπλίτᾶς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ
 χίλους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους. Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ
 Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτᾶς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους παρ-εγένετο.
 Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριᾶκοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτᾶς
 τριᾶκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ
 οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατεuo-
 μένων. Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ'ἴκοντο.

4. Τισσαφέρνης δέ, κατα-νοήσᾳς ταῦτα καὶ μερίζονα
 ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τὴν παρασκευήν,
 πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέᾳ ἢ ἐ-δύνατο τάχιστα ἱππέᾳς ἔχων
 ὡς πεντακοσίους·

5. Καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσα-
 φέριους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο. Κῦρος
 δὲ ἔχων οὐδ' εἴρηκα ὥρμᾳτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει
 διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγᾳς εἴκοσι καὶ
 δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλιανδρὸν ποταμόν. τούτου μὲν τὸ εὖρος
 δύο πλέθρα, γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ἦν ἐ-ζευγμένη πλοίοις ἑπτὰ·

6. Τοῦτον δια-βὰς ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾳς σταθμόν
 ἓνα, παρασάγγᾳς ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην,
 εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

APPENDIX B.

The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax.

GENERAL RULES OF THE SENTENCE.

1. (§ 601) THE subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.

REMARK.—The subject is often omitted: (1) when an unemphatic pronoun; (2) when implied by the connection.

2. (§ 603) A finite verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person.

REM. 1.—But (1) (§ 604) a neuter plural subject has its verb in the *singular*, and (2) (§ 609) a collective subject denoting persons may have its verb in the *plural*.

REM. 2.—(§ 611) The verbs *ἐορί* and *ἐοί* are often omitted.

3. (§ 614) A predicate-substantive must agree in *case* with the subject; a predicate-adjective must agree in *case*, *number*, and *gender*.

4. (§ 620) An adjective agrees with its noun in *case*, *number*, and *gender*.

REM.—(§ 621) The substantive to which an adjective belongs is often omitted; in this case, the adjective itself becomes a substantive.

5. (§ 623) The appositive agrees in *case* with its substantive.

6. (§ 627) The relative agrees with its antecedent only in *number* and *gender*; its *case* is determined by its own clause.

7. (§ 641) Adverbs are used to qualify verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs.

8. (§ 643) The comparative degree may be followed by *ἢ than*, or by the genitive.

9. (§ 636) The article *ὁ, ἡ, τό* has two uses: *restrictive* (Engl. definite article) and *generic*.

REM. 1.— (§ 656 A) The article in the use which corresponds in the main with that of the definite article in English is called the Restrictive Article.

NOTE 1.— (§ 658) The Restrictive Article frequently takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun and is translated by *my, thy, his, her, our, your, their*, etc.

NOTE 2.— (§ 663) Proper names, being individual in their character, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well-known.

REM. 2.— (§ 659 B) The Generic Article indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English.

10. (§ 666) The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun.

REM.— (§ 673) Substantives with the intensive *αὐτός*, and with the demonstratives *ὁδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος*, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.

CASES.

11. (§ 706) The chief uses of the nominative are: as subject of a finite verb; as predicate nominative after the verbs *to be, to become*, and with the passive of verbs of *making, choosing, naming*.

12. (§ 709) The person (or thing) addressed is put in the vocative.

13. (§ 711) The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

14. (§ 715) The cognate-accusative repeats the meaning of the verb in the form of a noun.

15. (§ 718) The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives to specify the part or property to which they apply.

16. (§ 719) The accusative is used, in many words and phrases, with the force of an adverb.

17. (§ 720) The extent of time and space is put in the accusative.

18. (§ 723) There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *νή* *yes by* —, and *οὐ μά* *no by* —. Both are followed by the accusative.

19. (§ 724) Many transitive verbs may have a double object, usually a *person* and a *thing*, both in the accusative. Thus, verbs of *asking*, *teaching*, *clothing*, *hiding*, *depriving*, and others.

20. (§ 726) Verbs of *calling*, *choosing*, *considering*, *making*, *showing*, may take two accusatives referring to the same person.

REM.—(§ 725) Verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *to say anything of* a person, take two accusatives.

21. (§ 728) One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive. This genitive, as depending on a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive (*ad nomen*, lit. "to the noun"). It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties :

- 1) Genitive of possession.
- 2) Genitive subjective (the genitive exerts, performs, is subject of, the action).
- 3) Genitive objective (the genitive receives, sustains, is object of, the action).
- 4) Genitive of measure.
- 5) Genitive partitive (or, more accurately, genitive of the whole) denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part.
- 6) Genitive of material.
- 7) Genitive of designation (also called appositional genitive).

REM. 1.— (§ 730) The attributive genitive is often used depending upon the words *vlós son*, or *oikos (oikiā) house*, to be supplied.

REM. 2.— (§ 732) The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun, or, more exactly, may depend upon a predicate-noun to be supplied. This predicate genitive may be of all the varieties mentioned in Rule 21.

22. (§§ 737, 738, 739, 740, 741) The genitive is used after verbs of *sharing*; *touching* and *beginning*; *aiming* and *attaining*; *enjoying*; *ruling* and *leading*.

23. (§ 742) The genitive is used after many verbs which signify an action of the *senses* or the *mind*, e. g., *hear*, *taste*, *smell*; *remember*, *forget*, *care for*, *desire*, *spare*.

24. (§ 743) The genitive is used with verbs of *plenty* and *want*.

25. (§§ 744, 745, 746) The genitive of *cause*, *crime*, *value*, is used after verbs of *emotion*, of *judicial action*, of *buying* and *selling*.

26. (§ 748) The genitive of separation is used after a great variety of verbs.

27. (§ 749) Verbs of *superiority* and *inferiority* take the genitive, because of the comparative idea which they contain (cf. Rule 28).

28. (§§ 753, 755) The genitive is used with adjectives which correspond, in derivation or meaning, to verbs that take the genitive. Specially frequent is the genitive after comparatives (cf. Rule 8).

29. (§§ 756, 757) Some adverbs take the genitive like the adjectives from which they are derived. The genitive is specially frequent with adverbs of place.

30. (§ 759) The genitive is used to denote the time to which an action belongs.

31. (§ 763) The indirect object of an action is put in the dative. The indirect object is indicated in English by *to*. It is used: (1) after transitive verbs, such as *giving, sending, saying, promising*; (2) after intransitive verbs, such as *seeming, yielding; pleasing, trusting, obeying; envying, favoring, threatening*.

32. (§ 767) The person or thing to whose advantage or disadvantage anything tends is put in the dative.

33. (§ 768) With *εἶμι, γίγνομαι*, the possessor is expressed by the dative.

34. (§ 769) With verbals in *-τέος*, and sometimes with the perfect and pluperfect tenses of the passive voice, the agent is expressed by the dative (instead of by *ὑπό* with the genitive, the usual construction).

35. (§§ 772, 773) The dative is used with verbs of *association* or *opposition*, and with adjectives of *likeness* or *unlikeness*.

36. (§ 775) Many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, *ἐπί*, and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, *ὑπό*, take a dative depending upon the preposition.

37. (§ 776) The dative is used to denote the *means* or *instrument*, the *cause*, and the *manner*.

REM.—(§ 777) The verb *χράομαι* *use* (properly *serve myself*) takes the dative of means (as in Latin *utor* takes the ablative).

38. (§ 781) The dative of manner is used, especially with the *comparative*, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another.

39. (§ 782) The time in which is expressed by the dative. This rule applies to specific statements of *day*, *night*, *month*, *year*, which would always therefore be used with some specifying word, e. g., *on this day*, *on the following morning*.

40. (§ 789) Prepositions are used with different cases according to their meaning, thus:

With the Accusative only: *ἀνά*, *εἰς* (for *ὡς* see § 784 a).

With the Genitive only: *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, *ἐκ* (ἐξ), *πρό*, and the adverbs or improper prepositions *ἄνευ*, *ἔνεκα*, *μέχρι*, *πλήν*.

With the Dative only: *ἐν*, *σύν*.

With the Accusative and Genitive: *ἀμφί*, *διά*, *κατά*, *μετά*, *ὑπέρ*.

With the Accusative, Genitive, and Dative: *ἐπί*, *παρά*, *περί*, *πρός*, *ὑπό*.

VOICES.

41. (§ 809) The active voice represents the subject as acting.

42. (§ 811) The middle voice represents the subject as acting upon himself, or, more exactly, as affected by his own action. It is of three kinds: (1) the *direct middle* (§ 812), which represents the subject as acting directly on himself; (2) (§ 813) the *indirect middle*, which represents the subject as acting *for* himself or on something *belonging to* himself; (3) (§ 814) the *subjective middle*, which represents the subject as acting with his own means and powers, and differs slightly from the active.

43. (§ 818) The passive voice represents the subject as acted on, or suffering an action.

TENSES.

44. (§ 822) The present and imperfect represent the action of the verb as *continued*; the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect as *completed*; the aorist and future as *indefinite*, that is, as simply *brought to pass*.

45. (§§ 823, 851) In the Indicative mode the tenses express time. Thus, the present and perfect indicative express *present* time; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative express *past* time; the *future* and future perfect indicative express *future* time. In the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, and Infinitive, however, the tenses do not of themselves designate time. The present in these modes indicates an action simply as *continued*; the aorist indicates an action simply as *brought to pass*; the perfect indicates an action simply as *completed*.

MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

46. (§ 865) The Indicative express that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned : as, *he went*; *he did not stay*; *will he return*?

47. (§§ 866, 1, 2, 3) The Subjunctive has three common uses in simple sentences: (1) the first person is used to express a request or a proposal; (2) the first person is used in questions as to what may be done with *propriety* or *advantage* (subjunctive of deliberation); (3) the second and third persons are used with *μή* in prohibitions. This use is confined to the aorist.

48. (§§ 870, 872) The Optative has two uses in simple sentences: (1) the optative is used without *ἄν* to express a wish that something may happen; (2) the optative is used with *ἄν* as a less positive expression for the future (or present) indicative, and is translated by *may*, *might*, *would*, etc.

49. (§ 873) The Imperative represents the action as commanded.

50. (§ 874) Prohibitions, that is, negative commands, are expressed by *μή* with the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive*. Cf. R. 47 (3).

MODES IN COMPOUND SENTENCES.

51. (§§ 880, 881, 885, 887) Final clauses are of three kinds: (1) clauses of pure purpose; (2) clauses with *ὅπως* after verbs of *effort*; (3) clauses with *μή* after verbs of fearing.

(1) Clauses of pure purpose are introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως* *that*, *in order that*, and *μή*, *ἵνα μή*, *ὥς*

μή, ὅπως μή *that not*; and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

(2) After verbs which signify *attention, care, or effort*, the object of the endeavor is expressed by ὅπως or ὅπως μή with the future indicative.

(3) After verbs of *fearing* and kindred ideas, the object of the fear (thing feared) is expressed by μή *that* or *lest* or μή οὐ *that not, lest not*, with the subjunctive. After a past tense, the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

52. (§§ 891, 893, 895, 898, 900) Particular conditional sentences are arranged in four classes:

First Class.—The condition assumes something without judgment as to its reality.

We have then: in the condition, εἰ with present or past indicative;
in the conclusion, any tense of the indicative.

Second Class.—The supposition is understood to be contrary to reality.

We have then: in the condition, εἰ with a past tense of the indicative;
in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with ἄν.

Third Class.—The supposition relates to the future, and some expectation that it may be realized is implied.

We have then: in the condition, εἰάν (ἤν, ἄν) with the subjunctive (any tense);
in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.

Fourth Class.—The supposition relates to the future, but no expectation of its being realized is implied.

We have then : in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.) ;
in the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν* (pres., aor., or perf.).

53. (§ 894) There is a variety of conditional sentences called *general*. In these the *if* of the condition really means *whenever, as often as*. In general conditional sentences we have

For present time : in the condition, *ἐάν* with the subjunctive (any tense) ;
in the conclusion, the present indicative.

For past time : in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.) ;
in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

54. (§ 525) Clauses of *cause* or *reason* are introduced by *ὅτι, διότι* *because*, *ὥς* *as*, *ἐπεὶ* *since*, and take the indicative. Clauses of *result* are introduced by *ὥστε* *so that*, and take the indicative if stress is laid upon the actual occurrence of the result, otherwise the infinitive.

MODES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

55. (§§ 930, 932) There are in Greek two ways of making the indirect statement after verbs of saying and thinking : (1) by a clause introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς* ; (2) by the infinitive. If the clause with *ὅτι* or *ὥς* is employed, no change of mode from that which would have been used in the direct statement is ne-

cessary; but if the leading verb denotes *past* time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct statement *may* be changed, in the indirect statement, to the optative of the same tense.

INFINITIVE.

56. (§§ 939, 940) The subject of the infinitive, when expressed, stands in the accusative case. It is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb.

57. (§ 946) The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse is used as the object of verbs of saying and thinking, and represents an indicative (or optative) of direct discourse.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive of indirect discourse is *οὐ*.

58. (§§ 948, 949) The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention* to produce (or prevent) an action.

The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with impersonal expressions like *δοκεῖ* *it seems good*, *δεῖ*, *χρή* *it is necessary*, *ἔστι* *it is possible*, and the like.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive not in indirect discourse is *μή*.

PARTICIPLE.

59. (§§ 968, 969, 970) 1) The circumstantial participle adds a circumstance connected with the action of the principal verb; it may imply *means*, *manner*, *cause*, *purpose*, *condition*, or *concession*.

2) The circumstantial participle may be joined with a genitive not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence. The noun and participle are then said to be in the *genitive absolute*.

REM.—The circumstantial participle is the equivalent of a dependent clause introduced by *when, while, since, in-order-that, if, although*.

60. (§§ 980, 981, 982, 983, 984) The supplementary participle is closely connected with the verb, and often contains the leading idea of the sentence. It is especially frequent in four connections:

1) With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, and appearing;

2) With verbs of knowing and perceiving;

3) With verbs of enduring and feeling;

4) With *λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, φθάνω*.

APPENDIX C.

Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs.

- 1 ἀγγέλλω (αγγελ-), IV, *announce*
- 2 αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-, αισθε-), V, *perceive*, 522, 1
- 3 ἀρπάζω (άρπαδ-), IV, *snatch*, 517, 1
ἀφικνέομαι, see *ικνέομαι*
- 4 βαίνω (βαν-, βα-), IV, *go*, 519, 7
- 5 βάλλω (βαλ-), IV, *throw*, 518, 4
- 6 βούλομαι (βουλ-, βουλε-), I, *wish*, 510, 4
- 7 γίγνομαι (γεν-, γεγε-), I, *become*, 506, 1
- 8 γιγνώσκω (γνο-), VI, *learn*, *know*, 531, 4
- 9 δείκνυμι (δεικ-), V, *point out*, 528, 3
- 10 δηλόω (δηλο-), I, *make clear*, 341
- 11 δίδωμι (δο-), VII, *give*, 534, 4
- 12 δύναμαι (δυνα-), VII, *can*, 535, 5
εἶδον (φιδ-), VIII, *saw*, see *ὁράω*, 539, 4
- 13 εἶπον (φεπ-), VIII, *said*, 539, 8
- 14 εἰμί (εσ-), VII, *am*, 537, 1
- 15 ἐλαύνω (ελα-), V, *drive*, *march*, 521, 1
- 16 ἔρχομαι (ερχ-), VIII, *come*, *go*, 539, 2
- 17 εὕρισκω (εύρ-, εύρε-), VI, *find*, 533, 5
- 18 ἔχω ((σ)εχ-), I, *have*, 508, 16
ἦλθον (ελθ-) *came*, see *ἔρχομαι*
- 19 θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), VI, *die*, 530, 4
- 20 ἔημι (έ-), VII, *send*, 534, 3
- 21 ἱκνέομαι (ικ-), V, *come*, 524, 2
- 22 ἵστημι (στα-), VII, *set*, 534, 5

- 23 κτείνω (κτεν-), IV, *kill*, 519, 4
- 24 λαμβάνω (λαβ-), V, *take*, 523, 5
- 25 λανθάνω (λαθ-), V, *lie hid*, 523, 6
- 26 λέγω (λεγ-), I, *say, speak*, 508, 19 b
- 27 λείπω (λιπ-), II, *leave*, 511, 7
- 28 λύω (λυ-), I, *loose*, 504, 3
- 29 μαρθάνω (μαθ-, μαθε-), V, *learn*, 523, 7
- 30 μάχομαι (μαχ-, μαχε-), I, *fight*, 510, 11
- 31 μένω (μεν-, μενε-), I, *remain*, 510, 14
- 32 οἶομαι (also οἶμαι (οι-, οιε-), I, *think*, 510, 16
- 33 ὀλλύμι (ολ-, ολε-), V, *destroy*, 528, 8
- 34 ὀράω (όρα-), VIII, *see*, 539, 4
- 35 πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), VI, *suffer*, 533, 11
- 36 παύω (παυ-), I, *make cease*, 505, 17
- 37 πείθω (πιθ-), II, *persuade*, 511, 8
- 38 ρίπτω (ῥιφ-), III, *throw*, 513, 13
- 39 στέλλω (στελ-), IV, *send*, 518, 17
- 40 σῴζω (σω-, σφδ-), IV, *save*, 517, 5
- 41 τελέω (τελε-), I, *finish*, 503, 14
- 42 τίθημι (θε-), VII, *put*, 534, 1
- 43 τίκτω (τεκ-), I, *bring forth, beget*, 506, 5
- 44 τιμάω (τιμα-), I, *honor*
- 45 τρέφω (τρεφ-, θρεπ-), I, *nourish*, 508, 29
- 46 τυγχάνω (τυχ-), V, *happen*, 523, 9
- 47 φαίνω (φαν-), IV, *show*, 518, 19
- 48 φέρω (φερ-), VIII, *bear*, 539, 6
- 49 φεύγω (φυγ-), II, *flee*, 511, 15
- 50 φυλάττω (φυλακ-), IV, *guard*, 514, 11

NOTE.—The above list contains the most important verbs that have been given in the Greek Lessons. These verbs are brought together here for practice upon the principal parts and upon the formation of the tense-stems. The *theme*, the *class*, and the *meaning* of each verb are given in the list; the *principal parts* will be found in the grammar as indicated by the reference.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.¹

A	
ἄβρα, nurse	Ἄϊδης, <i>Hades</i> , (1) god of lower world, (2) lower world
Ἀβυδός, <i>Abydus</i> , town on S. shore of Dardanelles	Αἰθίοψ, -οπος, ὁ, <i>Æthiopian</i>
ἀγαθός (3), good, brave	αἷμα, -ατος, τό, blood
ἄγαμαι (dep.), admire	αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ and ἡ, goat
ἀγαπᾶω, love	αἶρω, lift
ἀγγελία, message, tidings	αἰσθάνομαι, perceive (obj. in gen.)
ἄγγελος, messenger	αἰτέω, ask
ἀγγέλλω, announce	αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ, age
Ἀγγλία, <i>England</i>	Ἀκαδημία, <i>Academy</i> , locality, with gymnasium, in suburbs of Athens. Here Plato taught
ἄγω, lead	ἀκολουθέω, follow (governs dative)
ἄγων, -ῶνος, ὁ, contest, game	ἀκούω, hear
ἄγωνίζω, contend in contest	ἀκριβής (2), exact
ἀδελφή, sister	ἀκριβῶς, exactly
ἀδελφός, brother	ἄκρον, height, summit
ἄδικέω, do wrong.	ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ, citadel
ἀεί, always, ever	ἄκρος (3), at the end or top
Ἀθηνᾶ, <i>Athena</i> , guardian-goddess of Athens	ἀλήθεια, truth
Ἀθῆναι, <i>Athens</i>	ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), but
ἄθλητής, athlete	ἄλλομαι (dep.), leap (Lat. salio)
ἄθλον, prize	ἄλλος (3), other
ἄθλος, contest	ἄλμα, -τος, τό, leaping
ἀθροίζω, gather, collect, assemble	ἄλυτος (2), without grief

¹ In this vocabulary the gender of nouns is not ordinarily indicated, if of the first or second declension.

ἅμα, at the same time
 ἄμαξα, wagon
 Ἀμερική, America
 ἔμπελος, ἡ, vine
 ἀμύνω, ward off
 ἀμφί, about
 ἀμφότερος (3), both
 ἀνα-βαίνω, go up, ascend
 ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, ascent
 ἀνα-γινώσκω, read
 ἀνάγκη, necessity
 ἀνα-λαμβάνω, take up
 ἀνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ, loosing, dissolving
 ἀναρίθμητος (2), innumerable
 ἀνα-τίθημι, dedicate
 ἀνατολή, east, Orient, lit. rising
 (of sun)
 Ἀνδρέας, Andrew
 ἀνδρείος (3), brave
 ἀν-έκ-δοτος (2), inedited, unpublished
 ἄνευ, without
 ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, man (Lat. vir)
 ἀνθρωπος, man
 ἀν-ίστημι, make rise up, intrans.
 rise
 ἀν-οίγνυμι, open
 ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό, transgression,
 lit. illegality
 ἀντί, instead of, w. gen.
 ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζω, make counter-
 preparations
 ἀντιστασιώτης, political opponent
 ἄνω, up, often of march from coast
 to interior, inland
 ἄξιος (3), worthy
 ἀξιόω, (1) deem worthy, (2) claim
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω, report
 ἀπαράσκευος (2), unprepared
 ἀπιστέω, distrust (governs dative)

ἀπλοῦς (3), simple
 ἀπό, from, away from
 ἀπο-βαίνω, go away, depart
 ἀπο-δείκνυμι, show forth, appoint
 ἀπο-δίδωμι, give back
 ἀπο-θνήσκω, die
 ἀπό-κειμαι, lie away, be laid up
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.), reply, answer
 ἀπο-κτείνω, kill
 ἀπο-λείπω, desert
 ἀπόλεκτος (2), selected
 ἀπ-όλλυμι, destroy
 Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, ὁ, Apollo, god of
 music and song
 ἀπο-πέμπω, send back
 ἀπόστολος, apostle
 ἀπο-τίθημι, put away
 ἀπο-φαίνω, show forth
 ἀπο-φαίνομαι γνώμην, declare my
 opinion
 ἄργυρος, silver
 ἀργυρούς (3), of silver
 ἀρετή, virtue, worth
 Ἄρης, -εως, ὁ, Ares, god of war
 (Lat. Mars)
 Ἀριαῖος, Ariæus, commander of
 barbarians under Cyrus
 Ἀρκάς, -άδος, ὁ, Arcadian
 ἀρπάζω, seize
 ἄρρην (2), male
 Ἀρταξέρξης, Artaxerxes, king of
 Persia
 Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ, Artemis, sister
 of Apollo (Lat. Diana)
 ἄρτος, loaf of bread, bread
 ἀρχαῖον, τό, anciently
 ἀρχαῖος (3) ancient
 ἀρχή, beginning, rule, province
 Ἀρχιμανδρίτης, Archimandrite,
 honorary title of Greek preach-
 ing monks

ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ, ruler
 ἀσθενέω, be sick
 ἀσθενής (2), sick
 ἀσκέω, practise
 ἄσκησις, -ews, ἡ, practice
 ἀσκός, wine skin
 ἀσπάζομαι (dep.), greet
 ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, shield
 ἀστειός (3), bright, lively
 ἀσφαλτόπισσα, pitch
 ἀτιμάζω, disgrace
 αὐ (adv.), on the other hand, again
 αὐτίκα, forthwith
 αὐτός (3), self, in oblique cases him,
 her, it
 ἀφ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ (2), out of sight
 ἀφ-ίημι, send away, dismiss
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.), arrive
 ἀφ-ίσταμαι (dir. midd.), revolt
 ἀφ-ίστημι, set off
 Ἀχαιῶς (3), Achaian, of Achaia
 ἄχθομαι, be burdened, be vexed
 Ἀχιλλεύς, -ews, Achilles

B

Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ἡ, Babylon
 βαίνω, step
 βάλλανος, ἡ, nut, acorn, date
 βάλλω, throw
 βάρβαρος (2), barbarian (adj. and
 subst.)
 βάρος, -ους, τό, weight
 βαρύς (3), heavy, deep
 βασιλεία, kingdom
 βασιλεία, τά, palace
 βασιλείος (2), royal
 βασιλεύς, -ews, ὁ, king
 βασιλεύω, rule, reign
 βιβλίον, book
 βίος, life
 βοήθεια, aid

Βοιωτία, Boeotia, an interior division
 of Greece
 Βοιωτίας (3), Boeotian, of Boeotia
 βουλευομαι (indir. midd.), deliberate
 βουλεύω, plan
 βουλή, (1) will, counsel, (2) council
 βούλομαι (dep.), wish
 βραδύς (3), slow
 βραχύς (3), short

Γ

γάλα, -ακτος, τό, milk
 γάρ, for
 γαστήρ, -τρός, ὁ, stomach
 γένος, γένους, τό, race, kin
 γέρας, γέρας, τό, gift of honor
 γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, old man
 γέφυρα, bridge
 γεωργός, farmer, lit. earth-worker
 γῆ, earth
 γῆρας, γήρας, τό, old age
 γιγᾶς, -ατος, ὁ, giant
 γίγνομαι (dep.), become
 γινώσκω, learn to know, recognize
 γλυκύς (3), sweet
 γλῶσσα, tongue
 γνώμη, opinion
 γονεύς, -έως, ὁ, sire, progenitor ;
 pl. γονεῖς, parents
 γόνυ, -ατος, τό, knee
 γράμμα, -ατος, τό, writing, letter
 γράμματα (pl.), writings, letters
 γραμματικός (3), grammatical
 γραπτέος (3), must be written, one
 must write
 γραῦς, γράς, ἡ, old woman
 γραφή, writing, Scripture
 γράφω, write
 Γρύλλος, Gryllus, an Athenian,
 father of Xenophon
 γυμνάζω, exercise

γυμνάσιον, *gymnasium*
 γυμναστική, *gymnastics*
 γυμνής, -ήτος, δ, *light-armed soldier*
 γυμνός (8), *naked*
 γυνή, -αικός, ή, *woman, wife*
 γωνία, *corner, angle*

Δ

δαίμων, -ονος, δ, *deity*
 δαπανᾶω, *spend money*
 δαρεικός, *daric, a Persian gold coin*
 Δαρείος, *Darius*
 δασμός, *tribute*
 δέ, *but*
 δείκνυμαι (dir. m.), *show myself*
 δείκνυμαι (subj. m.), *manifest*
 δείκνυμι, *I show*
 δείπνον, *evening meal, supper, dinner*

δέκα, *ten*
 δέκατος (8), *tenth*
 Δελφοί, *Delphi, seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus*

δένδρον, *tree*
 δεσμός, *chain*
 δεσμώτης, *prisoner*
 δεσπότης, *master*
 δεύτερος (8), *second*
 δέχομαι (dep.), *receive*
 (δέω) δεῖ, ἔδει, *is (was) necessary*
 δή, *now, indeed, in particular, just*
 δηλῶω, *make manifest*
 δημαγωγός, *demagogue*

δῆμος, *people*
 διδ, *through*
 διαβαίνω, *cross*
 διαβάλλω, *slander, lit. throw across*
 διάβασις, -εως, ή, *crossing*
 διαβατός (8), *must be crossed, one must cross*

δι-άγω, *lead or carry through, pass through*

διαδίδωμι, *distribute*
 διατηρέω, *preserve*
 διατίθωμι, *place in order, arrange, dispose*

διάφορος (2), *different*
 διδάσκαλος, *teacher*
 διδάσκω, *teach*
 διδασχά, *teaching, doctrine*
 δίδωμι, *give*

δι-έρχομαι, *come or go through*

δίκαιος (8), *just*
 δικαιοσύνη, *justice*

δικαίως, *justly*

δίκτυον, *net*

διψᾶω, *thirst*

διώκω, *persecute*

δόγμα, -ατος, τό, *opinion, dogma*

δοκεῖ, ἔδοκει, *it seems (seemed) bent*

δόξα, *opinion, glory*

δόρυ, -ατος, τό, *spear*

δουλεύω, *be slave*

δούλος, *slave*

δουλῶω, *enslave*

δράκων, -οντος, δ, *dragon*

δρόμος, *course, race-course*

δύναμαι (dep.), *be able*

δύναμις, -εως, ή, *power*

δύο, *two*

δώδεκα, *twelve*

δῶρον, *gift*

Ε

εἰν, ήν, *if*

εαυτοῦ, *of himself*

ἑβδομος (8), *seventh*

Ἑβραῖος (8), *Hebrew*

ἐγγύς (adv. w. gen.), *near*

ἐγώ, *I*

ἐθέλω, *wish, be willing*

εἰ, if
 εἶδον (2 aor.), I saw
 εἶδος, εἶδους, τό, form, appearance,
 kind
 εἰκόν, -όνος, ἡ, image, likeness
 εἰ μή, if not, unless
 εἰμί, I am
 εἶπον (2 aor.), I said
 εἶρηκα (pf.), I have said
 εἰρήνη, peace
 εἷς, μία, ἓν, one
 εἰς, into
 εἰς-βάλλω, invade
 ἐκ, ἐξ, out, out of
 ἕκαστος (3), each
 ἐκ-βάλλω, cast out, banish
 ἐκ-θίβωμι, give forth, of rivers empty
 ἐκεῖ, there
 ἐκεῖνος (3), that, he
 ἐκκλησίᾱ, assembly, church
 ἐκ-πίπτω, fall out of, be deprived
 of, be exiled
 ἕκτος (3), sixth
 ἐκόν, -ούσα, -όν, willing, usually
 translated willingly
 ἐλαύνω, drive, march
 ἐλαφρός (3), light
 ἐλευθερίᾱ, freedom
 ἐλεύθερος (3), free
 ἐλευθερώ, free
 Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ, Hellas, Greece
 Ἕλληνες, -ήνων, Hellenes, Greeks
 Ἑλλησποντιακός (3), Hellespontian,
 lying along the Hellespont
 Ἑλλησποντος, Hellespont
 ἔλος, -ους, τό, marsh
 ἐλπίζω, hope
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, hope
 ἐμαυτοῦ, of myself
 ἐμός (3), my
 ἐν, in

ἐνδόξως, gloriously
 ἔνεκα, because of
 ἐννέα, nine
 ἐν-οικέω, inhabit
 ἐνταῦθα, there, then
 ἐντεῦθεν, thence
 ἐν-τίθημι, place upon, place in
 ἐν & (adv. conj.), while, lit. in what
 time
 ἕξ, six
 ἐξ-άγω, lead out
 ἐξ-αίτέω, ask from, beg off
 ἐξ-ελαύνω, march forth, advance
 ἔξεστι, it is possible
 ἔξοδος, ἡ, going out, Exodus
 ἔξω, without
 ἐπεὶ (adv. conj.), when, as
 ἐπ-εἰμι, be upon, be over
 ἐπὶ, upon
 ἐπὶ (w. dat. of pers.), in power of
 ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot against
 ἐπιβουλή, plot
 ἐπι-κρύπτω, conceal
 ἐπι-μελέομαι, take care of
 ἐπίσταμαι (dep.), know
 ἐπιστολή, letter
 ἐπιτήδεια, n. pl., provisions
 ἐπι-τίθεμαι, attack
 ἐπι-τίθημι, place upon
 ἐπιφάνεια, appearance
 ἔπος, ἔπους, τό, word; pl. often,
 epic poetry
 ἐπτά, seven
 ἐργάτης, workman
 ἔργον, work
 ἐρίζω, quarrel
 ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ, strife
 Ἐριφύλη, Eriphylé
 ἑρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ, interpreter
 Ἑρμῆς, Hermes
 ἐρχομαι, come or go

ἐρωτάω, *ask*
 ἔστι, *it is permitted*
 ἔσχατος (3), *extreme*
 ἔσω, εἴσω, *within*
 ἐταῖρος, *comrade*
 ἔτι, *yet, still*
 ἔτι νέος ὢν, *while still a youth*
 ἐτοιμάζω, *prepare, made ready*
 ἔτος, ἔτους, τό, *year*
 εὖ, *well*
 εὐαγγέλιον, *gospel, lit. good tidings*
 εὐγενής (2), *well-born, noble*
 εὐδαίμων (2), *prosperous*
 εὐθύς, *straightway*
 εὖνοια, *good-will*
 Εὐξείνιος (2), *Euxine*
 εὖ πάσχειν, *be well treated*
 εὕρισκω, *find*
 εὔρος, εὐρους, τό, *breadth*
 εὐρύς (3), *broad*
 εὐχομαι (dep.), *pray, vow*
 Ἐφεσῖος (3), *Ephesian*
 ἐχθρός (3), *hostile (of private en-
 mity)*
 ἔχω, *have*

Z

ζάω, *live*
 ζητέω, *ask after, seek for*
 ζυγόν, *yoke*

H

ἤ, *or ; w. comparatives, than*
 ἡγέομαι (dep.), (1) *lead*, (2) *consider*
 ἡδέως, *gladly, sweetly*
 ἦδη, *already*
 ἡδομαι (dep.), *be glad, rejoice*
 ἡδύς (3), *sweet*
 ἦλθον, *I came*
 ἥλιος, *sun*
 ἡμαι (dep.), *sit*

ἡμαῖς, *we*
 ἡμέρᾱ, *day*
 ἡμέτερος (3), *our*
 ἦν, *I was, he was*
 Ἡρακλῆς, -οὔς, δ, *Heracles, national
 hero of Greece*
 ἥρως, ἥρωος, δ, *hero*
 ἡσυχος (2), *quiet*
 ἡττάομαι (dep.), *be worsted*

Θ

θάλασσα, *sea*
 θάνατος, *death*
 θαυμάζω, *wonder, admire*
 θεός, *god*
 Θερμοπύλαι, *Thermopylae*
 θέρος, θέρους, τό, *summer*
 θῆλυς (3), *female*
 θηρεύω, *hunt*
 θής, θητός, δ, *serf*
 θίβη, *ark (Hebrew word)*
 θνήσκω (comm. ἀπο-θνήσκω), *die*
 Θουκυδίδης, *Thucydides*
 Θρηξ, -κος, δ, *Thracian*
 θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, *hair*
 θύελλα, *gust, tempest*
 θυμός, *soul, passion, feeling*
 θύω, *sacrifice (a victim)*

I

ἵεμαι, (1) *charge*, (2) *hasten*, (3)
desire
 ἱερεύς, -εώς, δ, *priest*
 ἱερός (3), *sacred, hallowed*
 ἵημι, *send*
 Ἰθάκη, *Ithaca, island-realm of
 Ulysses*
 ἱκανός (3), *sufficient, competent*
 ἰκνέομαι (dep.), *come*
 Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ, *Iliad*
 ἱμάτιον, *manile, outer garment*

ἵνα, in order that
 ἵππεις, -έως, ὁ, horseman
 ἵπποπόταμος, river-horse
 ἵππος, horse
 Ἰσσεύς, Issi or Issus
 ἵσσημι, set
 ἱστορία, history
 ἱστοριογράφος, historian
 ἰσχυρός (3), strong
 ἰσχὺς, -ύος, ἡ, strength
 ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ, fish
 Ἰωάννης, John
 Ἴωνικός (3), Ionian

Κ

κάθ-ημαι (dep.), sit down, encamp
 καθ-ίστημι, establish, lit. set down,
 intrans. become established
 καί, and, also
 καί—καί, τε—καί, both—and
 καιρός, time, specified time
 Καῖσαρ, -αρος, Caesar
 κακός (3), bad, cowardly
 κακῶς πάσχω, be badly treated
 καλέω, call, summon
 κάλλος, -οῦς, τό, beauty
 καλός (3), beautiful, comely
 καλῶς, well, lit. beautifully
 Καλυψώ, -οῦς, ἡ, Calypso
 Καστωλός, Castolus, a plain in
 Western Asia Minor
 κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ, descent
 κατ-άγω, restore, re-instate, lit. lead
 down
 κατα-κόπτω, cut to pieces
 κατα-λαμβάνω, overtake, find
 κατα-λύω, loose and let down, de-
 stroy, dissolve; with πόλεμον
 understood, end hostilities, come
 to terms
 κατα-νοέω, take note of

κατα-τίπτερας, opposite
 κατα-πράττω, do completely, accom-
 plish
 κατα-σκοπεύω, watch closely
 κατα-τίθηναι, put down, deposit
 κατα-χρίω, smear over
 κάτω, down, below, low
 κεῖμαι (dep.), (1) lie, (2) be placed
 κελεύω, command
 κενός (3), empty, vain
 Κέρβερος, Cerberus
 κεφαλή, head
 κῆρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ, herald
 κηρύσσω, proclaim (by herald)
 Κίλικες, -ίκων, ὁ, Cilicians
 Κιλικία, Cilicia
 Κίμων, -ωνος, ὁ, Cimon
 κινδυνεύω, incur danger
 κίνδυνος, danger
 κλαίω, weep
 κλάω, break
 Κλέαρχος, Clearchus
 κλέπτης, thief, brigand
 κλέπτω, steal
 κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ, ladder, staircase
 κλοπή, theft
 κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, thief
 κνημῖδες, -ίδων, αἱ, greaves
 Κολοσσαί, Colossae
 Κορσώτη, Corsoté
 κοῦφος (3), light
 κρατέω, be master of (with gen.)
 κράτηρ, -ῆρος, ὁ, mixing-bowl, in
 which wine was mixed with
 water
 κρέμαμαι (dep.), hang, be suspended
 Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, Cretan
 κρίνω, distinguish, decide, judge
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, decision, trial
 κριτής, judge
 Κροῖσος, Croesus, King of Lydia

κρύπτω, *hide*
 κτάσμαι (dep.), *acquire*
 κτείνω (comm. ἀπο-κτείνω), *kill*
 κτήμα, -ατος, τό, *possession*
 Κύδνος, *Cydnus*
 Κύκλωψ, -ωνος, ὁ, *Cyclops*
 Κόριος, *Lord*
 Κύριος, *Cyrus*
 κύνων, κυνός, ὁ and ἡ, *dog, hound*
 κωλύω, *hinder*
 κώμη, *village*
 Κωνσταντινούπολις, *Constantinople*

Λ

λαμβάνω, *take*
 λανθάνω, *escape notice*
 λέγω, *call, say*
 λείπω, *leave*
 Λεβί (indeclin.), *Levi* (Hebrew word)
 Λεωνίδας, *Leonidas, hero of Thermopylae*
 Λητώ, Λητούς, ἡ, *Leto* (Lat. *Lætona*)
 λίθος, *stone*
 λίμνη, *lake*
 λιμός, *hunger, famine*
 λόγος, *word, narrative*
 λοιμός, *pestilence*
 λοιπόν, *henceforth*
 λοιπός (3), *remaining*
 λούω, *wash*
 Λυδία, *Lydia, division in Western Asia Minor*
 λύσμαι (dir. m.), *loose myself*
 λύσμαι (indir. m.), *ransom*
 λύω, *loose, destroy*

Μ

μάθημα, -ατος, τό, *lesson*
 μαθητής, *learner, scholar*

Μαίανδρος, *Maeander*
 μάκαρ (1), *blessed*
 μακάριος (3), *blessed*
 μακρόθεν, *from afar off*
 μακρός (3), *long*
 μάλα, *very, exceedingly*
 μάλιστα, *most*
 μᾶλλον, *more*
 μαθάνω, *learn*
 Μάσκας, *Mascas*
 μάχη, *battle*
 μαχητέος (3), *one must fight*
 μάχομαι (dep.), *fight*
 Μεγαρεύς, -έως, *Megarian*
 μέγας (3), *great*
 μέλαν, -ατος, τό, *ink*
 μέλας (3), *black*
 μέλι, -ιτος, τό, *honey*
 μέλλω, *intend*
 μέλος, μέλους, τό, (1) *limb, member,*
 (2) *song*
 μὲν—δέ, (—)—*but*
 μέντοι, *however*
 μένω, *remain*
 μέρος, μέρους, τό, *part*
 μέσον, *center*
 μέσος (3), *middle*
 μετά, *amid*
 μετα-πέμπομαι, *summon*
 μετα-πέμπω, *send after*
 μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα, *after Easter*
 μέτρον, *measure*
 μέχρι, *up to, until*
 μή, *not*
 μήκος, μήκους, τό, *length*
 μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*
 μήποτε, *never*
 μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother*
 Μητροπολίτης, *Metropolitan, title of bishops of certain cities of importance*

μικρός (3), *small*
 Μιλήσιος (3), *Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus*
 Μίλητος, ἡ, *Miletus, important Greek city of Asia Minor*
 Μιλτιάδης, *Miltiades*
 μισθός, *pay*
 μισθοφόρος, *pay-bearer, mercenary soldier*
 μισθών, *hire*
 μῶν, *mina (sum of money, about \$17)*
 μωή, (1) *staying, (2) mansion*
 μόνον, *only*
 μόνος (3), *sole, only*
 μουσα, *muse*
 μύριοι (3), *ten thousand*

N

ναός, *temple*
 ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship*
 ναύτης, *sailor*
 νεανίας, *youth*
 νεκρός (3), *dead*
 νέος (3), *new*
 νεφέλη, *cloud*
 νῆσος, ἡ, *island*
 νίξω, *wash*
 νικάω, *be victor, conquer*
 νίκη, *victory*
 Νικομήδεια, *Nicomedia, city in Bithynia*
 νομίζω, (1) *consider, (2) think*
 νόμος, *law*
 νόστος, *return*
 νοῦς, *mind*
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*

Ξ

Ξενίας, *Xenias, one of Cyrus's generals*

ξένος, (1) *stranger, (2) guest-friend*
 Ξενοφῶν, -ωντος, *Xenophon, author of the Anabasis*
 ξίφος, ξίφους, τό, *sword, straight and often double-edged*

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*
 ὄγδοος (3), *eighth*
 ὅδε, *this (one)*
 ὁδός, ἡ, *way*
 Ὀδυσσεῖα, *Odyssey*
 Ὀδυσσεύς, -ews, ὁ, *Odysseus, Ulysses*
 οἶδα, *I know*
 οἶκαδε, *homeward*
 οἰκέω, *dwel*
 οἶκημα, -τος, τό, *room*
 οἰκία, *house*
 οἶκοι, adv., *at home*
 οἰκούμενος (3), *inhabited*
 οἶνος, *wine*
 οἶομαι (dep.) *think*
 διστός, *arrow*
 ὀκτώ, *eight*
 ὀλίγος (3), *little, few*
 ὀλλυμαι (dir. m.), *perish*
 ὀλλῶμι, *destroy*
 ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ, *the one—the other*
 ὀνίσημι, *profit, benefit*
 ὀνόματα (n. pl.), *names*
 ὀξύς (3), *sharp*
 ὄπλα, *arms*
 ὀπλίτης, *heavy-armed soldier*
 ὄπλον, *utensil, piece of armor*
 ὀπόσος (3), *as much as, pl. as many as*
 ὅπου, *where*
 ὅπως, *in order that, in what way*
 ὀρκος, *oath*

ἄρμυς, *urge, rush*; midd. often
start from

ἄρμυς, *be moored*

ἄρμυς, -νιός, *δ* and *ἡ*, *bird, fowl*

ἄρμυμαι (dir. m.), *arise*

ἄρμυς, *rouse, stir up*

ἄρος, *ἄρους*, τό, *mountain*

ἄρῳ, *see*

ὅς, *ἡ*, *δ*, *who, which*

ὅσος (3), *as great as, pl. as many as*

ὅστις, *ἥτις*, *ὅτι*, *whoever, which ever*

ὀστοῦν, *bone*

ὅτε, *when, as*

ὅτι, *that, because*

οὐκ, *οὐχ*, *no, not*

οἷ, *of himself*

οἷ, *where*

οὐδέ, *but not, nor, not even*

οὐδεὶς (3), *no one, no*

οὐδέν, *in no respect, not as*

οὐκέτι, *no longer*

οὐν, *therefore*

οὐρά, (1) *tail*, (2) *rear (of army)*

οὐρανός, *sky, heaven*

οὖς, ὠτός, τό, *ear*

οὔτε—οὔτε, *neither—nor*

Οὐδὲς, *Nobody*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this, he*

οὕτω, οὕτως, *thus (as precedes)*

ὄψις, -ews, *ἡ*, *countenance*

Π

παῖδιον, *child*

παίζω, *play*

παῖς, *παῖδός*, *δ* and *ἡ*, *boy or girl*

παῖω, *strike*

παλαιός (3), *old*

πάλη, *wrestling*

πανταχοῦ, *everywhere*

παντοῖος (3), *of every sort*

πάντως, *wholly, by all means, certainly*

παρά, *by the side of*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *give orders to*

παρ-αγγίζω (dep.), *become present, report for duty*

παράδεισος, *park*

παρ-αδίδωμι, *hand over*

παρ-αλαμβάνω, *receive from*

παρ-απορεύομαι, *proceed along by*

παρ-ασάγγης, *parasang, league (3½ miles)*

παρ-ασκευή, *preparation*

παρ-εἰμι, *be present*

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass along, pass by*

παρ-έχω, *furnish*

Παρθενών, -ώνος, *δ*, *Parthenon, temple of Athena*

Παρράσιος (3), *Parrhasian, of Parrhasia, a town of Arcadia*

Παρύσσις, -ίδος, *ἡ*, *Parysatis, mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus*

πᾶς (3), *all*

Πασίων, -ωνος, *δ*, *Pasion, general of Cyrus*

πάσχω ἐπὶ τινος, *be treated by any one*

πάσχω, *suffer, be recipient of good or bad treatment*

πατήρ, *πατρός*, *δ*, *father*

πατρίς, -ίδος, *ἡ*, *fatherland*

πατρῷος (3), *paternal*

Παῦλος, *Paul*

παύομαι (dir. m.), *cease from*

παύω, *arrest*

πιέζω, *press*

πείθομαι (dir. m.), *obey*

πείθω, *persuade*

πεινῶω, *hunger*

πειράζομαι (dep.), *try*

πιστός (8), one must obey
 Πελοποννήσιος (3), Peloponnesian
 Πέλλα, *Pellae*, city in Asia Minor
 πελταστής, *light-armed soldier*
 πέμπτος (8), *fifth*
 πέμπω, *send*
 πένης (2), *poor*
 πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *five hundred*
 πέντε, *five*
 πέραν, *on farther side of*
 περί, *about*
 περι-γίγνομαι (dep.), *become super-*
 rior to
 περι-μένω, *wait for*
 περιπάτος, *stroll, promenade*
 περι-ρέω, *flow about*
 Πέρσης, *Persian*
 πέτρα, *rock*
 Πηνελόπη, *Penelope, wife of Ulys-*
 ses
 πήχυς, -ews, δ, *cubit*
 πικρός (3), *bitter*
 πίμπλημι, *fill*
 Πισίδα, *Pisidians, of Pisidia, a*
 mountainous district of Asia
 Minor
 πίσσα, *pitch*
 πιστεύω, *trust*
 πίστις, -ews, ή, *faith*
 πιστός (3), *faithful, trusty*
 πίων (2), *fat*
 πλεθριαίος (3), *of a plethrum*
 πλέθρον, *plethrum (101 ft.)*
 πλὴν, *except*
 πλήρης (2), *full*
 πλησίον, *near*
 πλοῖον, *transport*
 πλούσιος (3), *rich*
 ποίω, *make*
 ποιητέος (3), *must be done, one must*
 do

ποιμήν, -ενος, δ, *shepherd*
 πολεμέω, *wage war*
 πολέμιος (3), *warlike, hostile*
 πόλεμος, *war*
 πολιορκέω, *besiege*
 πόλις, -ews, ή, *city*
 πολιτεία, *commonwealth*
 πολίτης, *citizen*
 πολιτικός (3), *political*
 πολλάκις, *often*
 πολλά πάσχω, *suffer much*
 πολύς (3), *much, pl. many*
 πονηρός (3), *bad, worthless*
 πόνος, *toil, labor*
 πορεύομαι (dir. midd.), *proceed*
 πορευτέος (3), *one must march*
 πορεύω, *carry*
 πορίζομαι (indir. m.), *I provide my-*
 self with
 πορίζω, *furnish, provide*
 πόσος (3), *how much? pl. how*
 many?
 ποταμός, *river*
 πότε, *when?*
 ποτόν, *drink*
 ποῦ, *where?*
 πούς, ποδός, δ, *foot*
 πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό, *thing*
 πράγματα παρέχω, *furnish trouble*
 πρᾶξις, -ews, ή, *action*
 πρέσβεις, *ambassadors*
 πρεσβευτής, *ambassador*
 πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος (3), *older,*
 oldest; the positive πρέσβυς is
 chiefly used as subst., old man,
 ambassador
 πρίν, *before*
 πρό, *before, for*
 προ-αισθάνομαι, *perceive beforehand*
 προ-βάλλομαι τὰ ὅπλα, *present*
 arms

πρόγονος, progenitor, ancestor
 προ-δίδωμι, betray
 προδοτής, traitor
 προ-ίστημι, (1) trans. set before, put
 in command, (2) intrans. stand
 before, command
 πρὸς, confronting
 προσ-ελαύνω, march toward
 προσ-έχω, attend
 πρόσθεν, before, sooner
 προσ-τίθημι, put to, add to; midd.
 accede to
 πρότερος (3), former
 πρόσφασις, -ews, ἡ, pretext
 πρῶτος (3), first
 πτερῶεις (3), winged
 πτωχός (3), poor
 πυγμή, boxing
 Πυθαγόρας, Pythagoras
 πόλη, gate
 Πύραμος, Pyramus
 πωλέω, sell
 πῶς, how?

P

ράδιος (3), easy
 ρέω, flow
 ρητορικός (3), rhetorical
 ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ, orator
 ρίζα, root
 ρίπτω, throw
 ρόδον, rose
 Ῥόδος, ἡ, Rhodes

Σ

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ, trumpet
 σαλπίζω, blow trumpet
 Σάρδεις, -ων, αἱ, Sardis
 σατράπης, satrap, title of Persian
 governor
 σαφής (2), clear

σαφῶς, clearly
 σεαυτοῦ, of thyself
 σήμερον, to-day
 σιγή, silence
 Σίμων, Simon
 σίτος, pl. σῖτα, grain, food
 σιωπᾶω, be silent
 σκηνή, tent
 σκῆπτρον, sceptre
 σκιά, shadow
 Σκύθης, Scythian
 σός (3), thy (your)
 Σοφαίνετος, Sophænetus, one of
 Cyrus's generals
 σοφία, wisdom
 σοφός (3), wise
 σοφῶς, wisely
 Σπάρτη, Sparta
 σπένδω, pour out (as libation)
 σπονδαί, pl. of σπονδή, truce
 σπονδὰς ποιῶμαι, conclude a truce
 σπονδή, libation
 στάδιον, stadium, furlong (606 ft.)
 στάδιοι pl. of foregoing, stadia
 σταθμός, (1) station, (2) day's
 march
 στάσις, -ews, ἡ, faction
 στατέος (3), must be placed, one
 must place
 στελλω, send
 στέργω, love (feel natural affec-
 tion)
 στέφανος, crown
 στόλος, armament
 στόμα, -ατος, τό, (1) mouth, (2) van
 (of army)
 στράτευμα, army
 στρατεύομαι (dep.), make expedi-
 tion, take the field
 στρατηγός, general
 στρατιά, army

στρατιώτης, soldier

Στυμφάλιος (3), *Stymphalian*, of *Stymphalia*, mountainous district in Northern Arcadia

σύ, thou, (you)

συγγίγνομαι, come to be with, become acquainted with (w. dat.)

συγγραφεύς, -ews, δ, author, writer

συγγράφω, recount (as historian)

συλ-λαμβάνω, apprehend, arrest

συλ-λέγω, collect

συλλογή, collection, levy

συμβάλλω, throw together; midd. often contribute

συμβουλευόμαι (indir. midd.), get counsel, consult with

συμβουλεύω, counsel, give counsel

συμπράττω, co-operate with (w. dat.)

σύν, with

συν-αλλάττω, exchange; in pass. often become reconciled

συν-έρχομαι, come together

συν-τίθεμαι, agree

συν-τίθηναι, put together; midd. agree on, conclude

Σύρος, Syrian

συν-στρατεύομαι, make an expedition with (w. dat.)

σχεδόν, almost

σχολή, (1) leisure, (2) school

σφίζω, save

σῶμα, -ατος, τό, body

σωτήρ, -ήρος, δ, saviour

σώφρων (2), discreet

T

τάξις, -ews, ἡ, faction

ταῦρος, bull

τάφος, tomb

ταχύς, quickly

ταχύς (3), quick, swift

τείχος, τείχους, τό, wall

τε—καί, both—and

τελευταῖος (3), last, final

τελευτάω, (1) end, (2) die

τελευτή, end

τελέω, complete

τέλος, τέλους, τό, end

τηρέω, keep, observe

τέσσαρες (2), four

τέταρτος (3), fourth

τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, four thousand

τέχνη, art

τί, what? why?

τίθεμαι τὰ ὕψα, lit. place one's arms (on ground); hence, ground arms, halt

τίθημι, put, place

τίκτω, beget, bring forth

τίμω, honor

τιμή, honor

τίμιος (3 and 2), valued, precious

τίς, τί, who? what?

τις, τι, some, any

Τισσαφέρνης, -ους, Tisaphernes, a Persian satrap, a dangerous foe of the Greeks

τόξον, bow

τοξότης, bow-man

τόπος, place

τότε, then

τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, wound

τρεῖς, τρία, three

τρέφω, nourish, foster, maintain

τρέχω, run

τριάκοντα, thirty

τριάκονσιοι, -αι, -α, three hundred

τρήρης (2), three-banked; also subst. trireme

τρίτος (3), *third*
 τροφή, *maintenance, support*
 τυγχάνω, *happen, chance*
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *absolute power, tyranny*

Τ

ὑβρις, -εως, ἡ, *wanton arrogance*
 ὑγιής (2), *healthy*
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water*
 υἷς, *son*
 ἐλῆεις (3), *wooded*
 ὁμεῖς, *you*
 ὁμέτερος (3), *your*
 ὑπάρχω, (1) *begin*, (2) *begin service of any kind, aid*
 ὕπνος, *sleep*
 ὑπό, *under*; w. pass. verb, *by*
 ὑποζύγιον, *pack-animal*
 ὑποπτέω, *suspect*
 ὑποψία, *suspicion*
 ὕστερος (3), *later*
 ὑψηλός (3), *lofty*
 ὕψος, ὕψους, τό, *height*

Φ

φαίνομαι (dir. midd.), *appear*
 φαῖνω, *show*
 Φαλῖνος, *Phalinius*, a Greek in the service of Persian king
 Φαραώ (indecl.), *Pharaoh*, title of kings of Egypt
 Φαρνάβαζος, *Pharnabazus*, satrap of Northern Asia Minor
 φέρω, *bear*
 φεύγω, *flee*
 φημί, *say*
 φθάνω, *anticipate*
 φιλαργυρία, *love of money*
 φιλία, *friendship*
 φιλικῶς, *in a friendly manner*

φίλιος (3), *friendly*
 φίλος, *friend*
 φιλόσοφος, *philosopher*
 φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, *vein*
 φοβέομαι, *fear*
 φόβος, *fear*
 Φοινίκη, *Phoenician*
 φορτίον, *burden*
 φρόνημα, -ατος, τό, *spirit, courage*
 φρούραρχος, *commander of garrison*
 φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, *fugitive*
 φυγή, *flight*
 φυλακή, *watching, guard*
 φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, *sentry*
 Φύλαξ, *Watch*
 φυλάττομαι (indir. midd.), *to be on one's guard against*
 φυλάττω, *guard*
 φωνή, *voice*
 φωνήεις (3), *vocal, speaking*

Χ

χαλεπός (3), *hard*
 Χάλος, *Chalus*
 χαρῖεις (3), *graceful*
 χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (1) *grace*, (2) *thanks*
 χεῖμας, -ῶνος, ὁ, (1) *storm*, (2) *winter*
 χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*
 Χειρίσσοφος, *Cheirisophus*, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus
 Χερρόνησος, ἡ, *Chersonesus*, peninsula north of Hellespont
 χράομαι (dep.), *use*
 χρή, *it is necessary or proper*
 χρήματα (ntr. pl.) *money*
 χρήσιμος (3), *useful*

Χριστιανός (3), *Christian*
 χρόνος, *time*
 χρυσίον, *gold coin, money*
 χρῆσός, *gold*
 χώρα, *country*

Ψ

Ψάρος, *Pearus*
 ψευδής (2), *false*
 ψεύδομαι (dep.), *lie*

ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό, *lie*
 ψυχή, (1) *life*, (2) *soul*

Ω

Ω, *O!*
 ὡς, *thus* (as follows)
 ὥρᾳ, *hour*
 ὡς (w. persons only), *to*
 ὡς, *as*
 ὥστε, *so that*, comm. w. infin.

WORDS OMITTED IN GREEK VOCABULARY.

ἀδύμια, *despondency*
 ἀποβάλλω, *throw away*
 βαθύς (3), *deep*
 δεξιός (3), *right*
 εἶμι, *go*
 ἕπομαι (dep.), *follow*
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλούς, *Themistocles*
 Ἰησοῦς, *Jesus*

ναύαρχος, *ship-commander*
 ὀφθαλμός, *eye*
 πάλιν, *again, back*
 πρό-εμι, *go forward*
 προσ-έρχομαι, *come or go toward*
 τύχη, *chance, Fortune*
 υπέρ, *in behalf of*
 Χριστός, *Christ*

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

able, am able, *δύναμαι* (dep.)
 about, *ἀμφί*, w. acc.; am about
 to, *μέλλω*
Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμας
Abȳdus, Ἀβύδος
 accede to, *προσ-τίθεμαι* (midd.),
 w. dat.
 accomplish, *κατα-πράττω*
 Achaian, Ἀχαιός (3)
 Achilles, Achilleus, Ἀχιλλεύς,
 -έως
 acorn, *βάλανος*, ἡ
 acquire, *κτάνομαι* (dep.)
 action, act, *πράξις*, -εως, ἡ
 add to, *προστίθημι*, w. dat.
 admire, *ἐθαύμαζω* (dep.), *θαυμάζω*
 advance, *ἐξ-ελαύνω*
 advise, *συμβουλεύω*
 after, *μετά*, w. acc.
 after Easter, *μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα*
 again, *ἄθ*
 against, *ἐπί*, w. acc.
 age, *αἰών*, -ῶνος, ὁ
 agree to, *συν-τίθεμαι* (midd.), w.
 dat.
 aid, *βοήθεια*
 aid, *ὠφελέω*, *ὕπ-άρχω*

all, *πᾶς* (3)
 alone, *μόνος* (3)
 already, *ἤδη*
 altogether, *παντάπῃσι*
 always, *ἀεί*
 am, *εἰμί*
 ambassador, *πρεσβευτής* in sing.,
 pl. *πρέσβεις*, -εων
 America, Ἀμερικὴ
 amid, *μετά*, prep. w. gen. and
 dat.
 among, *ἐν*, w. dat.
 ancestor, *πρόγονος*
 ancient, *παλαιός* (3)
 anciently, *παλαιόν*
 and, *καί*
 Andrew, Ἀνδρέας
 announce, *ἀγγέλλω*
 answer, *ἀπο-κρίνομαι* (dep.)
 anticipate, *φθάνω*
 any, *τις*, *τι*
 Apollo, Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος
 apostle, *ἀπόστολος*
 appear, *φαίνομαι* (midd.)
 appearance, *εἶδος*, -ους, τό
 appoint, *ἀπο-δείκνυμι*
 apprehend, *συν-λαμβάνω*
 Arcadia, Ἀρκαδίᾱ

Arcadian, Ἀρκὰς, -άδος, δ
 archer, τοξότης
 Archimandrite, Ἀρχιμανδρίτης
 Ares, Ἄρης, -εως
 Ariaeus, Ἀριαῖος
 arm, ὄπλον
 arms, ὅπλα
 armament, στόλος
 army, στρατιὰ, στρατός, στράτευμα, -ατος, τό
 arrangement, τάξις, -εως, ἡ
 arrest, συλ-λαμβάνω
 arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.)
 arrow, βιστός
 art, τέχνη
 Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης
 Artemis, Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ
 ascent, ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ
 Asia, Ἀσία
 ask, ἐρωτάω
 ask after, ζητέω
 ask from, ἐξ-αιτέω
 as much as, as many as, ὅσος, ὅσοι (3)
 assembly, ἐκκλησιὰ
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (3)
 Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ
 Athens, Ἀθῆναι
 athlete, ἀθλητής
 at home, οἶκοι
 attend to, προσ-έχω, w. dat.
 author, συγγραφεύς, -έως, δ
 await, περι-μένω

B

Babylon, Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, δ
 bad, κακός (3)
 banish, ἐκ-βάλλω
 barbarian, βάρβαρος
 battle, μάχη
 be, εἰμι

be able, δύναμαι (dep.)
 be about to, μέλλω
 be at hand, πάρ-ειμι
 be away, ἄπ-ειμι
 be badly treated, κακῶς πάσχω
 be beaten, ἡττώομαι
 be burdened at, ἄχθομαι, w. gen. of cause
 be friendly, εὐνοικῶς ἔχω
 be glad, ἡδομαι
 be grateful, χάριν οἶδα
 be present, πάρειμι
 be reconciled, passive of συν-αλλάττω
 be silent, σιωπῶ
 be sick, ἀσθενέω
 be treated by any one, πάσχω ὑπό τινος
 be troubled at, ἄχθομαι, w. gen. of cause
 be upon, ἐπ-ειμι
 be victorious, νικάω
 be well treated, εὖ πάσχω
 be willing, ἐθέλω
 bear, φέρω
 beast-of-burden, ὄποζόνιον
 beautiful, καλός (3)
 beauty, κάλλος, -ους, τό
 because of, ἔνεκα, w. gen., διὰ, w. acc.
 become, γίγνομαι
 become acquainted, συγ-γίγνομαι
 become superior, περι-γίγνομαι
 before, πρό, w. gen.
 before face of, πρὸς, w. gen.
 beget, τίκτω
 begin, ἀρχω, governs gen.
 beginning, ἀρχή
 being, ὢν, pres. ptc. εἰμι
 being able, δυνάμενος, pres. ptc. (3)
 benefit, ἐνίστημι

besiege, πολιορκέω
betray, προ-δίδομι
beyond, on other side of, πέραν,
w. gen.
bird, ὄρνις, -ίθος, ♂ and ♀
bitter, πικρός (3)
black, μέλας (3)
blessed, μακάρι (1), μακάριος (3)
blood, αἷμα, -ατος, τό
boat, transport, πλοῖον
body, σῶμα, -ατος, τό
Bœotia, Βοιωτία
Bœotian, Βοιωτίος (3)
bone, ὀστούν
book, βιβλίον
both, ἀμφότερος (3)
both—and, τε—καί, καί—καί
bow, τόξον
bowman, τοξότης
boy, παῖς, -δός, ♂
bread, ἄρτος
breadth, εὐρος, -ους, τό
break, βήγνυμι, κλάω
bridge, γέφυρα
bring forth, τίκτω
broad, εὐρύς (3)
brother, ἀδελφός
bull, ταῦρος
burden, φορτίον
but, ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), δέ
but not, οὐδέ
by (of agent), ὑπό, w. gen.

C

Caesar, Καῖσαρ, -αρος
call, καλέω (summon), λέγω
(name)
Calypso, Καλυψώ, οὗς, ἡ
came, I came, ἦλθον, 2 aor.
camp, στρατόπεδον
can, δύναμαι (dep.)

captain, λοχαγός
care for, ἐπι-μελέομαι, w. gen.
cargo, φορτίον
carry, φέρω, πορεύω
cast out, ἐκ-βάλλω
Castölus, Καστωλός
cease, παύομαι (midd.), w. gen.
center, μέσον
Cerberus, Κέρβερος
chain, δεσμός
Chalus, Χάλος
chance, τυγχάνω
change, ἀλλάττω
charge (on enemy), ἔμαι (midd.)
Chrisophus, Χειρίσοφος
Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος, ἡ
child, τέκνον, παῖς, -δός
Christ, Χριστός
Christian, Χριστιανός
church, ἐκκλησία
Cilicia, Κιλικία
Cilician (woman), Κίλισσα
Cimon, Κίμων, -ωνος
citizen, πολίτης
city, πόλις, -εως, ἡ, ἄστυ, -εως, τό
claim, ἀξιόω
clear, σαφής (2)
clearly, σαφῶς
cloud, νεφέλη
Colossae, Κολοσσαί
collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω
come, ἔγω, ἔρχομαι, ἀφ-ικνεόμαι
come to be, γίγνομαι (dep.)
come through, δι-έρχομαι
come together, συν-έρχομαι
commonwealth, πολιτεία
companion, ἐταῖρος
competent, ἱκανός (3)
complete, τελέω
conceal, ἐπι-κρύπτω
conquer, νικάω

consider, *ἡγέομαι*
 contest, *ἀγών, -ωνος, ὁ, ἄθλος*
 Constantinople, *Κωνσταντινου-
 πόλις, -εως, ἡ*
 constitution, *πολιτεία*
 consult with, *συμ-βουλεύομαι*
 (midd.)
 contest, *ἄθλος, ἀγών, -ωνος, ὁ*
 contribute, *συμ-βάλλομαι* (midd.)
 co-operate, *συμ-πράττω*
 council, counsel, *βουλή*
 counsel, *βουλευέω*
 countenance, *ὤψις, -εως, ἡ*
 country, *χώρα* (land), *πατρίς,
 -ίδος, ἡ* (fatherland)
 courage, *ἀνδρεία*
 courageous, *ἀνδρεῖος* (3)
 covetousness, *φιλαργυρία*
 cow, *βοῦς, βοός, ἡ*
 cowardly, *κακός* (3)
 Cretan, *Κρής, -τός, ὁ*
 Croesus, *Κροῖσος*
 crop, *καρπός*
 cross, *διαβαίνω*
 crossing, *διάβασις, -εως, ἡ*
 cube, *κύβος*
 cubit, *πῆχυς, εως, ὁ*
 custom, *νόμος*
 cut down, *κατα-κόπτω*
 Cyclops, *Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ*
 Cydnus, *Κύδνος*
 Cyrus, *Κῦρος*

D

danger, *κίνδυνος*
 Dardanelles, *Ἑλλάσποντος*
 daric, *δαραϊκός*
 Darius, *Δαρεῖος*
 date, *βάλανος, ἡ*
 daughter, *θυγατήρ, -τρός, ἡ*
 day, *ἡμέρᾱ*

daybreak, *ἔμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*
 day's march, *σταθμός*
 dead, *νεκρός* (3 and subst.)
 dear, *φίλος* (3)
 death, *θάνατος*
 declare opinion, *ἀπο-φαίνομαι*
γνώμην
 dedicate, *ἀνα-τίθωμι*
 deem worthy, *ἀξιόω*
 deep, *βαθύς* (3)
 deity, *δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ*
 deliberate, *βουλεύομαι*
 Delphi, *Δελφοί*, pl. only
 demagogue, *δημαγωγός*
 deposit, *κατα-τίθωμι*
 descent, *κατάβασις, εως, ἡ*
 describe, *συγ-γράφω*
 desert, *ἀπο-λείπω*
 desire, *τεμαί* (midd.), w. gen.
 destroy, *ἐλλῶμι*
 destroy utterly, *ἀπ-όλλῶμι*
 dice, *κύβοι*
 die (cube), *κύβος*
 dinner, *δείπνον*
 disciple, *μαθητής*
 discreet, *σώφρων* (2)
 disgrace, *ἐτιμάζω*
 dismiss, *ἀπο-πέμπω*
 distinguish, *κρίνω*
 distribute, *δια-δίδωμι*
 distrust, *ἀπιστέω*
 divinity, *δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ*
 do, *ποιέω*
 do completely, *κατα-πράττω*
 doctrine, *διδαχή*
 dogma, *δόγμα, -ατος, τό*
 down, *κάτω*
 dragon, *δράκων, -οντος, ὁ*
 drink, *ποτόν*
 drive into exile, *ἐκ-βάλλω*
 dwell in, *οἰκέω* and *ἐν-οικέω*

E

each, ἕκαστος (3), pred. position
 ear, οὖς, ὠτός, τὸ
 earth, γῆ
 east, ἀνατολή
 easy, ῥῆδιος (3)
 edit, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 education, παιδεία
 eight, ὀκτώ
 eighth, ὀγδοος (3)
 empty, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 end, τελευτή, τέλος, -ους, τὸ
 end a war, κατα-λύω πόλεμον
 end of, at, ἔκρος (3)
 enemy (public), πολέμιος, comm.
 pl.
 enemy (personal), ἐχθρός
 England, Ἀγγλία
 enslave, δουλόω
 Ephesian, Ἐφέσιος (3)
 Eriphyle, Ἐριφύλη
 escape notice, λαμβάνω
 establish, καθ-ίστημι
 Ethiopian, Αἰθίοψ, -σπος
 Europe, Εὐρώπη
 Euxine, Εὐξεινος (2)
 ever, ἀεί
 everywhere, πανταχοῦ
 evil, κακόν
 exactly, ἀκριβῶς
 exceedingly, λίαν
 except, ἄνευ, prep. w. gen.
 except, unless, εἰ μή, conj.
 exercise, γυμνάζω
 exists, ἔστι
 export, ἐξ-άγω
 extreme, ἔσχατος (3)

F

faction, στάσις, -εως, ἡ
 faithful, πιστός (3)

fall, πίπτω
 fall out of (= be banished), ἐκ-
 πίπτω
 false, ψευδής (2)
 falsehood, ψεῦδος, -ους, τὸ
 famine, λιμός
 farmer, γεωργός
 fat, πῖον (2)
 father, πατήρ, -ρός
 fatherland, πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ
 fear, φόβος
 fear, be afraid, φοβέομαι
 feathered, πτερόεις (3)
 feel gratitude, χάριν οἶδα
 feeling, θυμός
 female, θῆλυς (3)
 fifth, πέμπτος (3)
 fight, μάχομαι
 fill, πίμπλημι
 find, εὕρισκω
 finger, δάκτυλος
 finish, τελευτάω
 first, πρῶτος (3)
 fish, ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ
 five, πέντε
 five hundred, πεντακόσιοι (3)
 flee, φεύγω
 flight, φυγή
 float, πλέω
 flow, ῥέω
 foot, ποῦς, ποδός, ὁ
 for, γάρ
 force, δύναμις, -εως, ἡ
 four, τέσσαρες (2)
 fourth, τέταρτος (3)
 fountain, κρήνη
 fowl, ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ and ἡ
 free, ἐλεύθερος (3)
 freedom, ἐλευθερία
 friend, φίλος
 friendly, φίλιος (3)

friendship, *φιλία*
 from (the side of), *παρά*, w. gen.
 from (away from), *ἀπό*, w. gen.
 from (out of), *ἐκ*, w. gen.
 fruit, *καρπός*
 furnish, *παρέχω*, *πορίζω*

G

garrison-commander, *φρουράρχος*
 gate, *πύλη*
 gather, *ἀθροίζω*
 gave, I gave, *έδωκα*, 1 aor. *δίδωμι*
 gave, I gave (of my own), *έδόμην*,
 2 aor. midd.
 general, *στρατηγός*
 gift, *δῶρον*
 girl, *παῖς*, *παιδός*, *ή*
 give, *δίδωμι*
 give back, *ἀπο-δίδωμι*
 give counsel, *συμβουλεύω*
 give forth (empty), *ἐκ-δίδωμι*
 give orders, *παρ-αγγέλλω*
 give over, give up, *παρα-δίδωμι*
 giving, *διδούς*, pres. ptc. (3)
 gladly, *ήδέως*
 gloriously, *ἐνδόξως*
 go, *βαίνω*, *εἶμι*
 go away, *ἀπο-βαίνω*
 go through, *δια-βαίνω*
 go up, *ἀνα-βαίνω*
 goat, *αἴξ*, *αἰγός*, *δ* and *ή*
 god, *θεός*
 gold, *χρῦσός*
 gold coin, *χρῦσόν*
 gone, be gone, *οἴχομαι*
 good, *ἀγαθός* (3)
 good-will, *εὐνοία*
 gospel, *εὐαγγέλιον*
 grace, *χάρις*, *-ιτος*, *ή*
 graceful, *χαρίεις* (3)
 grain, *σῖτος*, pl. *σίτα*

grammar, *γραμματική*
 grammatical, *γραμματικός* (3)
 great, *μέγας* (3)
 greater, *μείζων* (2)
 greaves, *κημῖδες*, *-ων*, *αἱ*
 Greece, *Ἑλλάς*, *-άδος*, *ή*
 Greek, *Ἑλληνικός* (3)
 Greeks, *Ἕλληνες*, *-ων*
 greet, *ἀσπάζομαι* (dep.)
 ground arms, *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα*
 Gryllus, *Γρύλλος*
 guard, *φυλάττω*
 guard (one's self), *φυλάττομαι*
 guest-friend, *ξένος*
 gust, *θύελλα*

H

Hades, *Ἅιδης*
 hair, *θρίξ*, *τριχός*, *ή*
 half, *ἡμισυς* (3)
 halt, *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα*
 hand, *χεῖρ*, *χειρός*, *ή*
 hand over, *παρα-δίδωμι*
 hang, *κρέμαμαι* (dep.)
 happen, *τυγχάνω*
 hard, *χαλεπός* (3)
 have, *έχω*
 have at hand, *παρέχω*
 he, when not emphatic, suffi-
 ciently implied in the verb
 head, *κεφαλή*
 hear, *ἀκούω*
 heaven, *οὐρανός*
 heavy, *βαρύς* (3)
 heavy-armed soldier, *ὀπλίτης*
 Hellas, *Ἑλλάς*, *-άδος*, *ή*
 Hellespont, *Ἑλλησποντος*
 Hellespontian, *Ἑλλησποντιακός* (3)
 height, *ἕκρον*
 hide, *ἐπι-κρύπτω*
 high, *ὕψηλός* (3)

height, ὕψος, ὕψους, τό
 hired-man, θής, θητός, δ
 hired soldier, μισθοφόρος, ξένος
 historian, ιστοριογράφος
 history, ἱστορίᾱ
 hold, ἔχω
 homeward, οἶκαδε
 honey, μέλι, -ιτος, τό
 honor, τιμή, τιμάω
 hope, ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, ἐλπίζω
 horn, κέρας, κέρατος and κέρως, τό
 horse, ἵππος
 horseman, ἵππεύς, -έως, δ
 hostile, πολέμιος (3)
 house, οἰκία, οἶκος
 how? πῶς;
 however, μέντοι
 how great? how much? πόσος; (3)
 how many? πόσοι; (3)
 hunger, λιμός
 hunt, θηρεύω

I

I, ἐγώ
 if, εἰ, w. subj.; εἰ, w. indic. and
 opt.
 Iliad, Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ
 illegality, ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό
 image, εἰκόν, -ονος, ἡ
 immortal, ἀθάνατος (2)
 in, ἐν, w. dat.
 inedited, ἀνέκδοτος (2)
 in friendly manner, φιλικῶς
 inhabit, οἰκέω, ἐν-οικέω
 inhabited, οἰκούμενος (3)
 ink, μέλαν, -ατος, τό
 in order that, ἵνα, w. subj. (opt.),
 sometimes ὅπως w. fut. indic.
 in power of, often ἐπί, w. dat. of
 person
 instead of, ἀντί, w. gen.

intend, μέλλω, w. infin.
 interpreter, ἑρμηνεύς, -έως, δ
 into, εἰς, w. acc.
 invade, εἰσ-βάλλω
 Ionian, Ἰώνιος (3)
 is, ἐστί
 is possible, ἔστι
 island, νῆσος, ἡ
 Issi or Issus, Ἰσσοί
 issue, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 Ithaca, Ἰθάκη

J

John, Ἰωάννης
 join, ζεύγνυμι
 judge, κριτής
 judgment (decision), κρίσις, -εως, ἡ
 judgment (opinion), γνώμη
 just, δίκαιος (3)
 justly, δικαίως

K

keep, τηρέω
 keeper, φύλαξ, -ακος, δ
 kill, ἀπο-κτείνω
 king, βασιλεὺς
 kingdom, βασιλείᾱ
 knee, γόνυ, -ατος, τό
 know, ἐπίσταμαι, οἶδα

L

ladder, κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ
 lake, λίμνη
 last, τελευταῖος (3), ὑστατος (3)
 later, ὕστερος (3)
 law, νόμος
 lay away, ἀπο-τίθημι
 lead, ἔγω, ἡγέομαι (dep.)
 lead out, ἐξ-άγω
 lead through, δι-άγω
 learn, μαθάνω

learner, μαθητής
 learn to know, γιγνώσκω
 leave, λείπω
 left, ἔλιπον, 2 aor. λείπω
 leisure, σχολή
 length, μήκος, -ους, τό
 Leonidas, Λεωνίδας
 lesson, μάθημα, -ατος, τό
 Leto, Λητώ, Λητούς, ἡ
 letter (of alphabet), γράμμα, -ατος, τό
 letter (epistle), ἐπιστολή
 libation, σπονδή
 lie, κείμαι (dep.)
 life, βίος, ψυχή (vital principle)
 light, ελαφρός (3), κοῦφος (3)
 light-armed soldier, πελταστής
 limb, μέλος, -ους, τό
 live, ζῶω
 liver, ἥπαρ, -ατος, τό
 loaf of bread, ἄρτος
 long, μακρός (3)
 loose, λύω
 Lord, Κύριος, N. T. word
 love, φιλέω
 love of money, φιλαργυρία
 lower world, "Αἴδης
 Lycurgus, Λυκούργος
 Lydia, Λυδία

M

Maeander, Μαίανδρος
 maintain, τρέφω
 maintenance, τροφή
 make, ποιέω
 make evident, δηλόω
 make expedition, στρατεύομαι
 (dep.)
 make to revolt (lit. rouse up),
 ἀνίστημι
 make truce, σπονδὰς ποιῶμαι

male, ἄρρην (2)
 man, ἀνὴρ, -δρός (Lat. vir), ἑνθρα-
 pos (Lat. homo)
 manly, ἀνδρείος (3)
 manifest, δέικνυμαι (midd.)
 mansion, μονή
 many, πολλοί (3)
 march (of general), ἐξ-ελαύνω
 march (of soldiers), πορεύομαι
 march towards, προσ-ελαύνω
 master, δεσπότης
 master, get mastery of, κρατέω,
 w. gen.
 measure, μέτρον
 member, μέλος, -ους, τό
 message, ἀγγελία
 messenger, ἄγγελος
 metropolitan, μητροπολίτης
 middle, μέσος (3)
 middle (substantive), μέσον
 might, ισχύς, ὅς, ἡ
 Milētus, Μίλητος, ἡ
 milk, γάλα, -κτος, τό
 Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης
 mina, μνᾶ
 mind, νοῦς
 mix, μίγνυμι
 mixing-bowl, κράτηρ, ἥρος, δ
 money, χρήματα, pl. of χρήμα
 monster, τέρας, -ατος, τό
 month, μήν, μηνός, δ
 more, πλείων (2), adj., μᾶλλον, adv.
 more—than, μᾶλλον—ἢ
 more clearly, σαφέστερον
 more gladly, ἥδιον
 more quickly, θάττον
 more truly, ἀληθέστερον
 more wisely, σοφώτερον
 moor, ὄρμειν
 mother, μήτηρ, -ρός
 mouth, στόμα, -ατος, τό

most, *πλεῖστος* (3), *adj.*, *μάλιστα*,
adv.

most clearly, *σαφέστατα*

most gladly, *ἡδιστα*

most quickly, *τάχιστα*

most truly, *ἀληθέστατα*

most wisely, *σοφώτατα*

mountain, *ὄρος*, *ὄρους*, *τό*

much, *πολύς* (3)

muse, *μουσα*

must, *δεῖ*, *ἀνάγκη ἐστίν*

my, *ἐμός* (3)

myself (of myself), *ἐμαυτοῦ*, *ἐμαυ-*
τῆς

N

name, *ὄνομα*, *-ατος*, *τό*

near, *ἐγγύς*, *w. gen.*

near, *παρά*, *w. dat.*

necessary (is necessary), *δεῖ*

necessity, *ἀνάγκη*

neither—nor, *οὔτε—οὔτε*

net, *δίκτυον*

never, *οὔποτε*, *μήποτε*

new, *νέος* (3)

Nicomedia, *Νικομήδεια*

night, *νύξ*, *νυκτός*, *ἡ*

nine, *ἐννέα*

ninth, *ἐννατος* (3)

no, no one, *οὐδεὶς* (3)

no longer, *οὐκέτι*

not, *οὐ*, *οὐκ*, *οὐχ* and *μή*

not even, *οὐδέ*

nothing, no thing, *οὐδέν*

notice, *κατα-νοέω*

nourish, *τρέφω*

now, *δή*

O

O, *ὦ*

oath, *ὅρκος*

obey, *πειθόμεν* (*midd.*)

observe, *τηρέω*

Odysseus, *Ὀδυσσεύς*, *-έως*

Odyssey, *Ὀδυσσειά*

of every sort, *παντοῖος* (3)

often, *πολλάκις*

old, *παλαιός* (3)

old age, *γῆρας*, *γῆρας*, *τό*

older, oldest, *πρεσβύτερος* (3),

πρεσβύτατος (3)

old man, *γέρον*, *-οντος*

old woman, *γραιῦς*, *γραιός*, *ἡ*

one, *εἷς*, *μία*, *ἓν*

only, *μόνον*

opinion, *γνώμη*

opposite, *καταντιπέρας*, *w. gen.*

or, *ἢ*

orator, *ρήτωρ*, *-ορος*, *ὁ*

order, *τάξις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*

orient, *ἀνατολή*

other, *ἄλλος* (3)

our, *ἡμέτερος* (3)

out of, *ἐκ*, *ἐξ*

out of sight, *ἀφανής* (2)

overtake, *κατα-λαμβάνω*

ox, *βοῦς*, *βοός*, *ὁ*

P

palace, *βασιλεία*, *ntr. pl.*

parasang, *παρασάγγης*

parent, *γονεύς*, *-έως*

park, *παράδεισος*

part, *μέρος*, *-ους*, *τό*

Parthenon, *Παρθενών*, *-ῶνος*, *ὁ*

Parysatis, *Παρύσατις*, *-ιδος*

Pasion, *Πασίων*, *-ωνος*, *ὁ*

pass along, *παρ-έρχομαι*

pass through, *δι-άγω*

passion, *θυμός*

Paul, *Παῦλος*

pay, *μισθός*

pay, ἀπο-δίδομι
 peace, εἰρήνη
 Pelcus, Πήλεος, -εως
 Peloponnesus, Πελοπόννησος, ἡ
 Peloponnesian, Πελοποννήσιος (3)
 Peltae, Πέλται
 Penelope, Πηνελόπη
 perceive, αἰσθάνομαι, w. gen.
 perceive beforehand, προ-αἰσθάνομαι, w. gen.
 Persian, Πέρσης
 Persian, Περσικός (3)
 persuade, πείθω
 persuasion, πειθώ, οὗς, ἡ
 pestilence, λοιμός
 Phalinus, Φαλῖνος
 Pharnabazus, Φαρνάβαζος
 philosopher, φιλόσοφος
 Phoenicia, Φοινίκη
 pitch, πῖσσα
 place, τίθημι
 place, τόπος
 placed, I placed, ἔθηκα, 1 aor. τίθημι
 place away, ἀπο-τίθημι
 place in, ἐν-τίθημι
 place in order, δια-τίθημι
 place upon, ἐπι-τίθημι
 plain, πεδῖον
 play, παίζω
 pleasing, χαρίεις (3)
 plethrum, πλέθρον
 plethrum, of a plethrum, πλεθριαῖος (3)
 plot, ἐπιβουλὴ
 plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω, w. dat.
 plunder, ἀρπάζω
 point out, δεικνύμι
 political, πολιτικός (3)
 political opponent, ἀντιστασιώτης
 poor, πτωχός (3), πένης (2)

Poseidon, Ποσειδῶν, -ῶνος
 possession, κτήμα, -ατος, τό
 possible, is possible, ἔστι, ἔξεστι
 pray, εὐχομαι
 precious, τίμιος (3)
 preoccupy, προ-λαμβάνω
 preparation, παρασκευή
 prepare against, ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζω
 present arms, προ-βάλλομαι τὰ ὅπλα
 pretext, πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ
 press, πρίζω
 priest, ἱερεύς, -έως
 prisoner, δεσμώτης
 prize, ἀθλον (in contest), γέρας, γέρεως, τό (gift of honor)
 proclaim, κηρύσσω
 procure, πορίζω
 prodigy, τέρας, -ατος, τό
 produce (bear), φέρω
 progenitor, πρόγονος
 provide, πορίζω
 provide one's self with, πορίζομαι
 provisions, σίτος, ἐπιτήδεια, ntr. pl.
 Psarus, Ψάρος
 pursue, διώκω
 put, τίθημι
 put down, κατα-τίθημι
 put to, προσ-τίθημι
 put together, συν-τίθημι
 Pyramus, Πύραμος
 Pythagoras, Πυθαγόρας

Q

quarrel, ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ
 quarrel, ἐρίζω
 quickly, ταχέως
 quickly as possible, ὥς τάχιστα
 quiet, ἡσυχος (2)

R

race, γένος, -ους, τό
rain, ὕμβρος
ransom, λύσμαι
read, ἀνα-γινώσκω
rear (of army), ὄδρα, lit. tail
receive, λαμβάνω, δέχομαι (dep.)
receive from, παρα-λαμβάνω
recognize, γινώσκω
reign, βασιλεύω
rejoice, χαίρω
remain, μένω
reply, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.)
report, ἀπ-αγγέλλω
report - for - duty, παρα-γίνομαι
(dep.)
return, νόστος
revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι (midd.)
rhetorical; ρητορικός (3)
Rhodes, Ῥόδος, ἡ
rich, πλούσιος (3)
rise, ὀρνυμαι (dir. midd.)
river, ποταμός
rock, πέτρα
root, ρίζα
rose, ῥόδον
rouse, ὀρνύμι
rouse up, ἀν-ίστημι
royal, βασιλείος (2)
rule, ἔρχω, w. gen.
ruler, ἔρχων, -οντος, ὁ
run, τρέχω
rush, ὀρμάω

S

sacrifice, θύω
safe, ἀσφαλής (2)
said, I said, εἶπον, 2 aor.
sail, πλέω
sailor, ναύτης
same, ὁ αὐτός (3)

same time with, ἅμα, w. dat.
Sardis, Σάρδεϊς, -εων
satrap, σατράπης
save, σφίζω
savior, σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ
saw, I saw, εἶδον, 2 aor.
say, λέγω, φημί
scepter, σκῆπτρον
Scripture, γραφή
Scythian, Σκύθης
sea, θάλασσα
sea (deep sea), πόντος
second, δεύτερος (3)
secure, ἀσφαλής (2)
see, ὁράω
seek, ζητέω
seems, seems best, δοκεῖ
seemed, seemed best, ἐδόκει, ἔδοξε
seize, ἀρπάζω
selected, ἀπόλεκτος (2)
self, αὐτός (3)
sell, πωλέω
send, πέμπω, ἔημι
send after, μετα-πέμπω
send away, ἀφ-ίημι
send back, ἀπο-πέμπω
sent (I sent), ἤκα, 1 aor. ἔημι
serf, θής, θητός, ὁ
set, ἵστημι
set before, προ-ίστημι
set free, ἐλευθερώω
seven, ἑπτά
seventh, ἑβδομος
shadow, σκιά
sharp, ὀξύς (3)
shepherd, ποιμήν, -ενος, ὁ
shield, ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ
ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ
short, βραχύς (3)
show, δείκνυμι, φαίνω, δηλόω
show forth, ἀπο-φαίνω

shower, ὄμβρος
 sick, ἀσθενής (2)
 sick (be sick), ἀσθενέω
 silence, σιγή
 silent (be silent), σιωπᾶω
 silver, ἄργυρος
 Simon, Σίμων, -ωνος
 simple, ἀπλοῦς (3)
 since, ἐπεὶ, conj.
 sire, γονεὺς, -έως
 sister, ἀδελφή
 sit, ἵμαι
 sit down, καθ-ημαι
 situated, οἰκοῦμενος (3)
 six, ἕξ
 sixth, ἑκτός (3)
 sky, οὐρανός
 slave, δοῦλος
 sleep, ὕπνος
 small, μικρός (3)
 snatch, ἀρπάζω
 Socrates, Σωκράτης, -ους
 soldier, στρατιώτης
 some, τῖς, τι
 some—others, οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ
 son, υἱός
 song, μέλος, -ους, τό
 Sophænetus, Σοφαίνετος
 so that, ὥστε
 soul, ψυχή
 sounding, φωνήεις (3)
 sound trumpet, σαλπίζω
 Sparta, Σπάρτη
 Spartan, Σπαρτιάτης
 speaking, φωνήεις (3)
 spear, δόρυ, -ατος, τό
 spend (money), δαπανᾶω
 spirit, φρόνημα, -ατος, τό
 spring (fountain), κρήνη
 stade, στάδιον, pl. στάδιοι
 staircase, κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ

stand, ἵσταμαι (midd.)
 start (from), ὀρμύδομαι (midd.)
 statesman, πολιτικός
 station, σταθμός
 steal, κλέπτω
 still, ἔτι, adv.
 stomach, γαστήρ, -ρος, ὁ
 stone, λίθος
 stood (I stood), ἔστην, 2 aor. ἵστημι
 stop (some one else), παύω
 stop (myself), παύομαι
 storm, χειμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ
 straightway, εὐθύς
 stranger, ξένος
 strength, ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ
 strife, ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ
 strike, παύω
 stroll, περίπατος
 Stymphalian, Στυμφᾶλιος (3)
 suddenly, ἐξαίφνης
 suffer, πάσχω
 suffer much, πολλὰ πάσχω
 sufficient, ἱκανός (3)
 summer, θέρος, -ους, τό
 summon, μεταπέμπομαι (midd.)
 sun, ἥλιος
 supper, δεῖπνον
 support, τροφή
 surrender, παραδίδομαι
 suspect, ὑποπτεύω
 sweet, ἡδύς (3)
 swift, ταχύς (3)
 sword, ξίφος, -ους, τό
 Syrian, Σύρος (3)

T

tail, οὔρα
 take, λαμβάνω
 targeteer, πελταστής
 teach, διδάσκω
 teacher, διδάσκαλος

teaching, διδαχή
 tempest, θύελλα
 temple, ναός
 ten, δέκα
 tent, σκηνή
 tenth, δέκατος (3)
 ten thousand, μύριοι (3)
 than, ἢ after comparatives
 thanks, χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ
 that (there, yonder), ἐκεῖνος (3)
 that (introducing dependent
 clauses after verbs of saying,
 etc.), ὅτι or ὥς
 that, in order that, ἵνα, w. subj.
 (opt. after past tenses)
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό
 theft, κλοπή
 their, αὐτῶν, pred. position
 then, τότε
 thence, ἐντεῦθεν
 there, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ
 therefore, οὖν
 Thermopylae, Θερμοπύλαι
 thief, κλέψ, κλεψός, ὁ
 thing, πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό
 think, οἶμαι (dep.), νομίζω
 third, τρίτος (3)
 thirst, διψάω
 thirty, τριάκοντα
 this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο
 this, ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε
 three, τρεῖς, τρία
 through, διὰ, w. gen.
 throw, βάλλω, ρίπτω
 thus (as precedes), οὕτως
 thus (as follows), ὥδε
 Thucydides, Θουκυδίδης
 thy, σός (3)
 tidings, ἀγγελία
 time, χρόνος
 Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, -ους

to-day, σήμερον
 toil, πόνος
 tomb, τάφος
 to (the side of), παρά, w. acc.
 to (only with persons), ὡς, w. acc.
 tongue, γλῶσσα
 top of, at top of, ἄκρος (3)
 toward, πρὸς, w. acc.
 training, παιδεία
 traitor, προδότης
 transgression, ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό
 transport, πλοῖον
 treat ill, κακῶς ποιεῖω
 treat well, εὖ ποιεῖω
 treaty, σπονδαί, αἱ
 tree, δένδρον
 trial, κρίσις, -εως, ἡ
 tribute, δασμός
 trireme, τριήρης, -ους, ἡ
 Trojan, Τρῶς, Τρωός, ὁ
 troop, τάξις, -εως, ἡ
 true, ἀληθής (2)
 truly, ἀληθῶς
 trumpet, σάλπιγξ, σάλπιγγος, ἡ
 trust, πιστεύω
 trusty, πιστός (3)
 truth, ἀλήθεια
 try, πειράομαι (dep.)
 twelve, δώδεκα
 two, δύο
 tyranny, τυραννίς, ἰδος, ἡ
 tyrant, τύραννος

U

Ulysses, Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως
 under, ὑπό, w. dat. and acc.
 unprepared, ἀπαρόσκευος (2)
 unpublished, ἀνέκδοτος (2)
 until, μέχρι, w. gen.
 up, upward, ἄνω
 upon, ἐπί, w. dat.

upward road, ἡ ἑνω δόξ
 urge, ὀρμῶ
 use, χρᾶμαι
 useful, χρήσιμος (3 and 2)
 usurper, τάρανος

V

van (of army), στόμα, -ατος, τό
 vein, φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ
 very, μάλα
 victory, νίκη
 village, κώμη
 vine, ἔμπελος, ἡ
 virtue, ἀρετή
 vocal, φωνήεις (3)
 voice, φωνή
 vow, εὐχομαι (dep.)

W

wagon, ἑμαξα
 walk, βαίνω
 wall, τεῖχος, -ους, τό
 wantonness, wanton violence,
 ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ
 war, πόλεμος
 war with, πολεμέω
 ward off, ἀμύνω
 warder, watchman, φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ
 wash, νίζω
 watch, φυλάττω
 water, ὕδωρ, -ατος, τό
 we, ἡμεῖς
 wealth, πλοῦτος
 well, εὖ, καλῶς
 well-born, εὐγενής (2)
 went (I went), ἔβην, 2 aor. βαίνω
 what (interrogative), τί
 when (conjunction), ἐπεὶ
 when (interrogative), πότε
 where (interrogative), ποῦ
 where, ὅπου

while, ἐν ᾧ
 who (interrogative), τίς, τί
 who (relative), ὅς, ἡ, ὅ
 whoever, ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι
 wholly, πάντως
 why, τί
 wicked, πονηρός (3)
 width, εὖρος, -ους, τό
 wild beast, θήρ, θηρός, ὁ
 will, βουλή
 willing, ἐκόν (3)
 wine, οἶνος
 wine-skin, ἀσκός
 wing (of army), κέρας, κέρατος and
 κέρως, τό
 winter (storm-season), χειμῶν,
 -ῶνος, ὁ
 wisdom, σοφία
 wise, σοφός (3)
 wisely, σοφῶς
 wish, βούλομαι
 with, σύν, w. dat.
 with, μετά, w. gen.
 within, adv., ἔσω
 without (outside of), adv., ἔξω
 without, prep., ἄνευ, w. gen.
 without grief, ἀλύπος (2)
 woman, γυνή, γυναῖκός, ἡ
 wood, ὕλη
 wood, ὀλῆεις (3)
 word, ἔπος, -ους, τό
 work, ἔργον
 worker, ἐργάτης
 worth, ἀρετή
 worthy, ἄξιος (3)
 wound, τραῦμα, -ατος, τό
 wound, τιτρώσκει
 wound with arrow, τοξεύω
 write, γράφω
 writer, συγγραφεύς
 writing, γραφή, γράμμα, -ατος, τό

X	
Xenias, Ξενίας	yoke, ζυγόν
Xenophon, Ξενοφών, -ώντος	you, ὑμεῖς
Xerxes, Ξέρξης	young, νέος (3)
	your, ὑμέτερος (3)
	youth, young man, νεανίας
Y	
year, ἔτος, -ους, τέ	
yet, ἔτι	
	Z
	zealous, πρόθυμος
	Zeus, Ζεὺς, Διός

WORDS OMITTED IN ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

even, καί	road, ὁδός, ἡ
insolence, ὕβρις	suspicion, ὑποψία
liberty, ἐλευθερία	Themistocles, Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλεῦς
right, δεξιός (3)	

THE END.

Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar.

(REVISED EDITION.)

By JAMES HADLEY. Revised by F. DE FOREST ALLEN.

12mo, cloth. 422 pages \$1.50

This Grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. Its comprehensive treatment of the principles and forms of the Greek language, together with its clear, analytic method, has made it at once an authoritative and exhaustive treatise for reference, and at the same time a practical and popular text-book for class use. The fact that during all these years it has held its place and maintained its widespread popularity and extensive use in the leading classical schools and colleges of the country, without change or revision, is in itself sufficient evidence of the excellence of the original work.

Professor Hadley's Greek Grammar was published in 1860, and was founded on the scholarly and exhaustive Griechische Schulgrammatik of the eminent German scholar and professor, Georg Curtius, of the University of Kiel.

In 1872—long before there was need of a revision of his great work—Professor Hadley died. His death, an irreparable loss to classical scholarship in this country, made it necessary to place the important work of preparing a revision—when at last it was determined to issue a new edition which should set forth, in accordance with the most approved present methods of classical teaching, the results of the more recent progress of linguistic scholarship—in other hands.

Professor Allen brought to the work of revision the enthusiasm and critical method of an accomplished scholar, combined with the experience and skill of a successful teacher, and the result of his labors is gratifying alike to the publishers and friends of the Grammar.

The favor with which the revised edition has been received attests the thoroughness and discretion that characterize the revision.

In its present form it is a practical work for beginners. Clearness of statement, accuracy of definition, and judicious arrangement recommend it for elementary classes; yet at the same time it is a complete and comprehensive manual for the advanced student.

Among the chief changes made in the revision are the following: The extension of the parts on moods and tenses; versification and word formation; the marking of the quantity of the doubtful vowels, and the statement of the source of all Greek examples given in the Syntax.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK .: CINCINNATI .: CHICAGO.
[*88]

POPULAR GREEK METHODS.

ADAMS'S GREEK PREPOSITIONS.

By F. A. ADAMS, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 131 pages . 60 cents

The Greek prepositions studied from their original meanings as designations of space.

ARNOLD'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By THOS. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 297 pages, 87 cents

On the same plan as Arnold's First Latin Book. The author has prepared with great care, in both Greek and English, such exercises as serve to illustrate those portions of grammar which are needful at the outset.

ARNOLD'S GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 237 pages . \$1.05

The object of this book is to enable the student, as soon as he can decline and conjugate with tolerable facility, to translate simple sentences after given examples with given words.

BOISE'S EXERCISES IN GREEK PROSE.

By JAS. R. BOISE. 12mo, cloth. 185 pages . . \$1.05

These exercises were prepared simply as an accompaniment to the first book of the Anabasis.

COY'S GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 152 pages . \$1.00

A companion book to Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar and an introduction to Coy's First Reader or Xenophon's Anabasis.

COY'S FIRST GREEK READER.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 150 pages. 84 cents

Designed as an introduction to Xenophon's Anabasis. The work contains easy selections adapted from Xenophon and Thucydides, carefully graded, with notes and exercises adapted to both Hadley-Allen's and Goodwin's Greek Grammars.

CROSBY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By A. CROSBY. 12mo, cloth. 477 pages . . \$1.40

Designed for schools and colleges. This book is simple enough to be put in the hands of the beginner, and yet sufficiently scientific and complete to accompany him through his whole course.

HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

Revised, and in part rewritten, by FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN,
Professor in Harvard College. 12mo . . . \$1.50

This grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology.

HARKNESS'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.

12mo, cloth. 276 pages . . . \$1.05

Designed especially to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar, with references also to Goodwin's and Crosby's Grammars.

POPULAR GREEK METHODS—CONTINUED.

HARPER'S INDUCTIVE GREEK METHOD.

By Prof. WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., Yale University, and WILLIAM E. WATERS, Ph.D., Cincinnati, Ohio . . . \$1.00

This book corresponds to Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method. It is intended to be a guide and help to the pupil in beginning the study of the Greek language.

KEEP'S GREEK LESSONS.

By ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 257 pages . \$1.20

Prepared to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar. It was with the design of making the path to the acquaintance with the new Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that the preparation of these Lessons was undertaken.

KENDRICK'S GREEK OLLENDORFF.

By A. C. KENDRICK. 12mo, cloth. 371 pages . \$1.22

A progressive exhibition of the principles of Greek Grammar, designed for beginners in Greek and as a book of exercises for academies and colleges.

KÜHNER'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By RALPH KÜHNER. Translated from the German by B. B. EDWARDS and S. H. TAYLOR. 8vo, cloth. 620 pages, \$1.40

For the use of high schools and colleges. A valuable book of reference founded upon the work of one of the highest German authorities.

SCARBOROUGH'S FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

By WM. S. SCARBOROUGH, A.M.

12mo, cloth. 147 pages 90 cents

A two-term text-book, with copious notes and references to the Grammars of Goodwin and Hadley, and an adequate vocabulary.

SILBER'S PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN GREEK.

By WM. B. SILBER, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 79 pages . 57 cents

A course of progressive lessons in Greek, together with notes and frequent references to the grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby.

WHITON'S THREE MONTHS' PREPARATION FOR READING XENOPHON.

By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph.D., and MARY BARTLETT

WHITON, A.B. 12mo, cloth. 94 pages . . . 48 cents

Adapted for use in connection with Hadley and Allen's or Goodwin's Grammars.

WINCHELL'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN GREEK SYNTAX.

By S. R. WINCHELL, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 121 pages, 54 cents

Designed to accompany the reading of Xenophon's Anabasis. A series of lessons on Attic Greek syntax, designed to follow about one year's study of the etymology of the language.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . CINCINNATI . . CHICAGO.
[*90]

Standard Greek Texts, Lexicons, Etc.

DEMOSTHENES'S PHILIPPICS.

With Notes. By M. J. SMEAD, Ph.D. \$1.05

With historical introductions and critical and explanatory notes. In its present shape, the work will be found well adapted to the wants of the younger students in high schools and colleges.

HERODOTUS—SELECTIONS FROM.

By H. M. JOHNSON. \$1.05

This comprises mainly such portions of Herodotus as give a connected history of the East, to the fall of Babylon and the death of Cyrus the Great.

HOMER'S ILIAD.

Three Books with Notes. By HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M. \$1.12

The same. With Notes and Lexicon I.32

According to the text of Dindorf; with revised notes, critical and explanatory, and references to Hadley-Allen's, Crosby's, and Goodwin's Greek Grammars, and to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses; together with an appendix containing an outline of the "Homeric Question," a sketch of the versification and the dialect of Homer, and a number of selected passages for sight reading.

HOMER'S ILIAD.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. \$1.40

The Iliad according to the text of Wolf, with notes for the use of schools and colleges.

LEXICON OF THE FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.

By CLARENCE E. BLAKE, A.M. \$1.00

It is the design of this work to furnish the pupil a lexicon of convenient size, in which the full and unabridged explanation of each Homeric word is given the same as could be found in a large lexicon.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. \$1.40

The Odyssey according to Wolf's text, with notes for the use of schools and colleges.

PLATO'S APOLOGY AND CRITO.

With Notes. By W. S. TYLER and H. M. TYLER \$1.05

This edition has been carefully revised, the notes have been largely rewritten, the text has been changed, and the whole has been reprinted and stereotyped anew. The text is that of Cron.

SOPHOCLES'S ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS.

By HOWARD CROSBY, D.D. \$1.05

With English notes. For the use of students in schools and colleges.

SOPHOCLES'S ANTIGONE.

By M. J. SMEAD, Ph.D. \$1.22

For the use of academies and colleges. A revised and corrected edition, with an introduction, and critical and explanatory notes.

STANDARD GREEK TEXTS, LEXICONS, ETC.—Continued.

THUCYDIDES.

With Map. By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. . . . \$1.75

The history of the Peloponnesian War, by Thucydides, according to the text of L. Dindorf, with notes for the use of colleges.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

Four Books. By JAS. R. BOISE, Ph.D. . . . \$1.08

The same. Four Books with Lexicon . . . 1.32

As most colleges require only three or four books of the Anabasis for admission, the majority specifying four books, a four-book edition of "Boise's Anabasis" has been substituted for the three-book and five-book editions heretofore published.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

By A. CROSBY.

Xenophon's Anabasis. Complete, with Lexicon . . . \$1.60

The same. Four Books and Lexicon . . . 1.40

The same. Text only . . . 1.00

Lexicon to Xenophon's Anabasis . . . 70 cents

Lexicon and Notes to Xenophon's Anabasis . . . 90 cents

With copious notes, introduction, map of the expedition and of the retreat of the Ten Thousand, and a full and complete lexicon. The notes are thoroughly analytical, and continually refer to the Grammar for exact and complete information on philological points; they are also instructive, particularly in the occasional paragraphs of enlarged comment and criticism.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. . . . \$1.40

Revised edition, with Kiepert's map showing the route of the Ten Thousand. With notes. For the use of schools and colleges.

XENOPHON'S CYROPÆDIA.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. . . . \$1.75

With notes. For the use of schools and colleges. According to the text of Dindorf.

XENOPHON'S MEMORABILIA OF SOCRATES.

By R. D. C. ROBBINS . . . \$1.40

With a sketch of the Life of Socrates. Copious notes, and complete indices in Greek and English.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. . . . \$1.22

With Notes and a Lexicon. For the use of schools, colleges, and theological seminaries. According to the text of Augustus Hahn.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.

Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method.

By Prof. WM. R. HARPER and ISAAC B. BURGESS, A.M

The new method here employed for beginning the study of Latin is that followed by Professor Harper with such signal success in his classes at Chautauqua and elsewhere. A sentence of the original text is first placed before the pupil. The pronunciation and exact translation of each word are furnished him. With the aid which the teacher gives him in advance, and with the material given in the book, he thoroughly masters the words and phrases of this sentence or section. His knowledge is tested by requiring him to recite or write the Latin sentence, with only the translation before his eye.

With this as the foundation, and with adequate notes, the words are transposed and introduced in various relations, and by thus following a thoroughly inductive method, a knowledge of the language is obtained in much less time than that usually required.

The book is a guide to the language—not a companion to the Grammar. The pupil deals with the language. He discovers a principle in the sentence before him. He observes and remembers. He does not learn what he may or may not observe hereafter. He thus creates for himself a working grammar of essential principles, and adds at each step what is then needed.

Most introductory Latin books prepare for Caesar, yet they are often made up of different authors, different styles, and different vocabularies. This is based wholly upon the first book of the Gallic War, and insures a thorough drill upon the words, construction, and idioms of Caesar. Systematic instruction is given in reading Latin in the order of the text. This, and the attention given to word study give proficiency in *sight reading*.

Among the special features are: the entire absence of everything not essential, its thoroughness, and the genuine interest it arouses in the pupil. It holds his attention, quickens his mind, and makes the study of the language pleasant for him and his teacher.

12mo, cloth. 323 pages. Price, \$1.00.

Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Primer (in preparation).
Harper and Tolman's Caesar's Gallic War . . . \$1.20
Harper and Miller's Vergil (in preparation).

Copies mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars of Latin and Greek books sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK

∴

CINCINNATI

∴

CHICAGO.

(*95)

Harper and Waters's Inductive Greek Method.

By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., and WM. E. WATERS, Ph.D.

The "Greek Method" is prepared on the same plan as the "Inductive Latin Method." A sentence of the original text is first placed before the pupil. The pronunciation and exact translation of each word are furnished him. With the aid which the teacher gives him in advance, and with the material given in the book, he thoroughly masters the words and phrases of this sentence or section. His knowledge is tested by requiring him to recite or write the Greek sentence with only the translation before his eye.

In connection with this mastery of the words and phrases of the sentences assigned, the pupil reads and digests the contents of the "Notes" on these words. When the text and notes have been learned, out of the material thus mastered, the most important principles are pointed out under the head of "Observations."

Next, the grammatical material obtained in the lesson is systematized; the words of the sentence or section are then separated from their context and placed in alphabetical order. The exercises for the translation of Greek into English and English into Greek are based upon the sentence which furnishes the basis of the lesson.

Finally, the leading points of the lesson, suggested in the "Notes," "Observations," or the "Grammar Lesson," are treated under the head of "Topics for Study." Upon each topic the student is expected to make a statement of what *he knows*—not what has been in the books.

The method employed is *inductive*, and yet a slight departure is made at times to allow a more complete treatment of a subject in order to elucidate some detail of which an example has not occurred.

The Lessons cover Book I. of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, and include a formal study of almost every portion of the Grammar. Special attention is given to review, lessons for the purpose being frequently inserted.

12mo, cloth. 355 pages. Price, \$1.00.

Harper and Wallace's Xenophon's Anabasis (in preparation).

Copies mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars of Latin and Greek books sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK

∴

CINCINNATI

∴

CHICAGO.

(*96)

Harkness's Series of Preparatory Latin Text-Books.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.,
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

LATIN GRAMMAR.

Standard Edition of 1881. 12mo, cloth. 430 pages . . \$1.12
For schools and colleges. This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. It presents a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, exhibiting not only the grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.

EASY METHOD FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN.

12mo, cloth. 348 pages . . \$1.20
This volume is not a mere companion to the Grammar, but a practical guide for the pupil in the work of reading and writing Latin. It approaches the language on its practical side. The very first lesson, without a word of grammar, introduces the learner to complete Latin sentences, with verb, subject, and object. Thus, at the very outset, he finds himself already using the language. He is not only reading Latin, but actually writing it.

FIRST YEAR IN LATIN.

Complete Course. 12mo, cloth. 332 pages . . \$1.12
An outline of Latin Grammar and progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, with frequent practice in reading at sight. This volume contains a series of simple exercises progressively arranged, and designed to lead the way directly to connected discourse, together with numerous exercises and passages intended for practice in sight reading and composition exercise.

LATIN EXERCISES FOR THE FIRST YEAR.

12mo, cloth. 268 pages . . \$1.00
A course of progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, with frequent practice in reading at sight, intended as a companion to Harkness's Latin Grammar.

NEW LATIN READER.

12mo, cloth. 227 pages . . 87 cents
With exercises in Latin composition, intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. With references, suggestions, notes, and vocabularies.
The "New Reader" differs from the "Reader" in several respects. The first parts of the two books are wholly different. The New has in this part alternating exercises in translation both ways from one language into the other, with numbered references to the "Grammar" at every step.

INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

12mo, cloth. 162 pages . . 87 cents
Intended as an elementary drill book on the inflections and principles of the language. This work gives a distinct outline of the whole grammar.

INTRODUCTION TO LATIN COMPOSITION.

12mo, cloth. 306 pages . . \$1.05
For schools and colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin style, with special reference to idioms and synonyms.

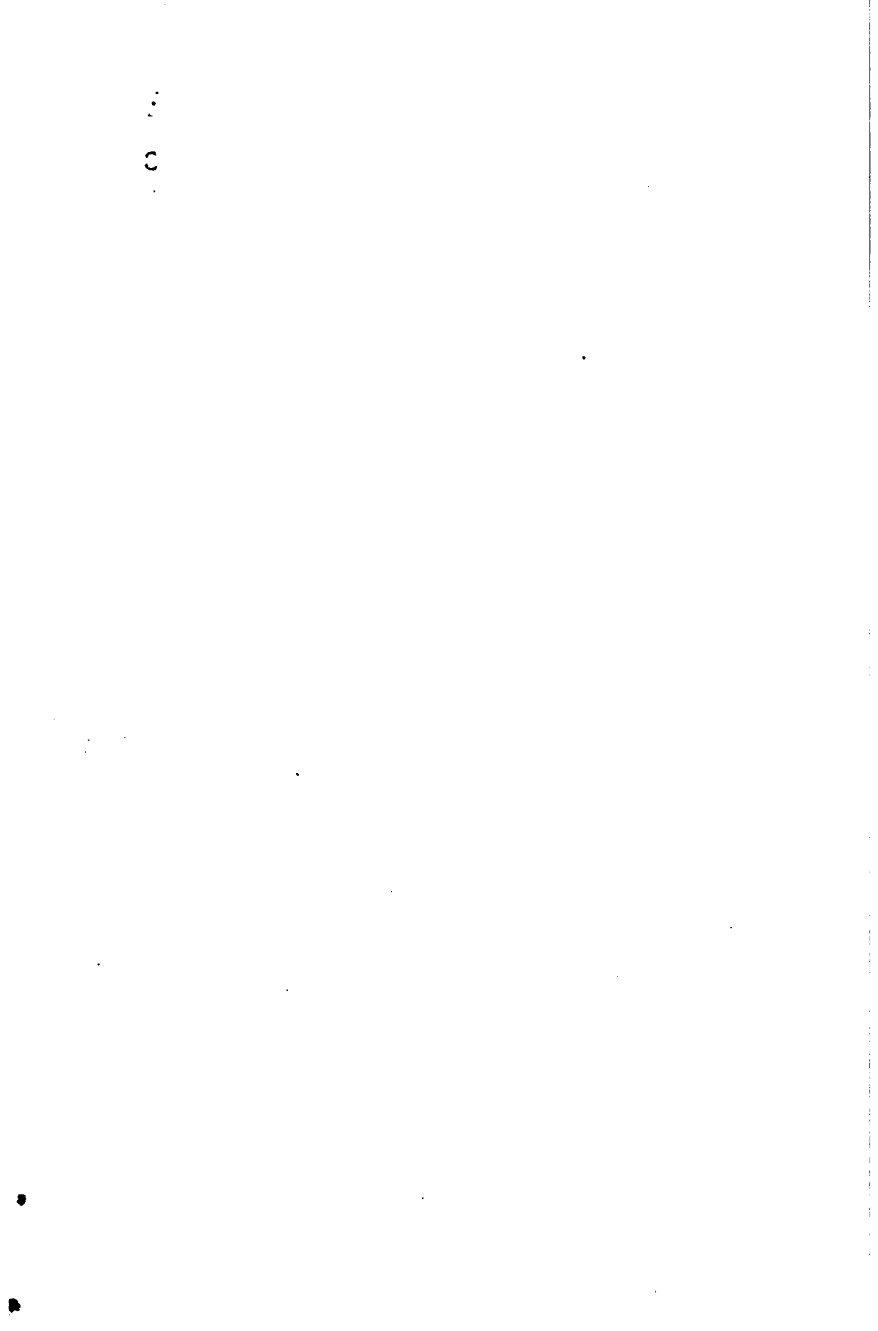
Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

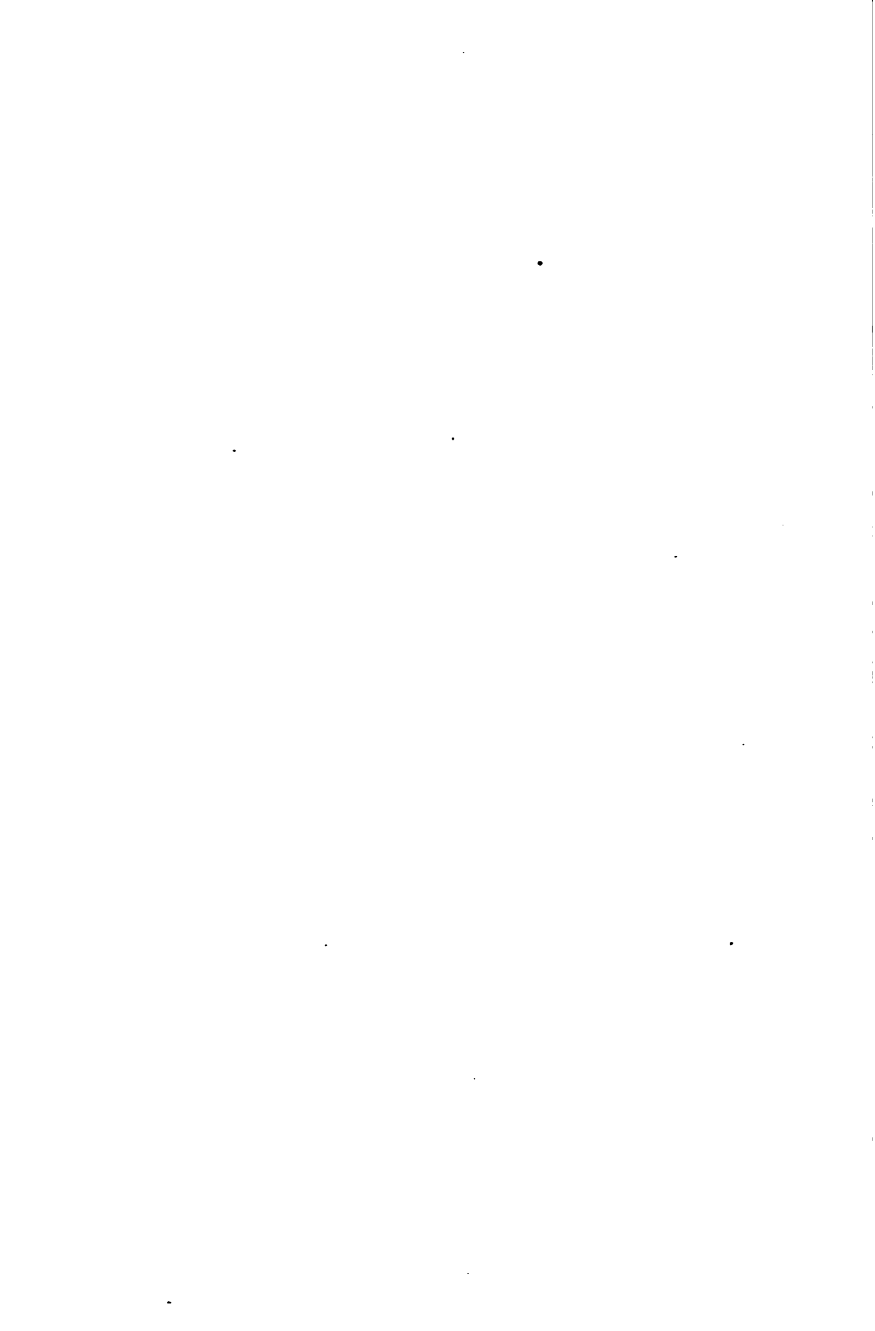
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK
[*83]

∴ CINCINNATI

∴ CHICAGO.





This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.



